直达o(\*￣︶￣\*)o封面

ヾ(@^▽^@)ノ

(^\_−)☆

｡◕ᴗ◕｡

o(￣▽￣)ｄ

(\*^\_\_^\*)

(◕ᴗ◕✿)

٩(๑❛ᴗ❛๑)۶

(￣▽￣)／

(\*^▽^\*)

~(@^\_^@)~

o(^▽^)o

\(^o^)/

(●＾o＾●)

(＾▽＾)

\*\(^o^)/\*

o(\*￣▽￣\*)o

(∪｡∪)｡｡｡zzz 晚安

ヾ(❀●◡●)ﾉ滴~儿童卡

(￢\_￢)智商三岁

ヾ(≧O≦)〃嗷~

₍₍◡( ╹◡╹ )◡₎₎

(ノ◕ω◕)ノ

ヾ(＠˘ω˘＠)ノ

<http://www.sohu.com/a/237691555_458291>

<http://www.sohu.com/a/255801922_719912>

目录

[**1.** **将网页的小竖箭头,快速改成回车符** 1](#_Toc9424941)

[**2.** **如何将word2007中的单位由磅变为厘米** 1](#_Toc9424942)

[**3.** **Excel2007窗口分开显示的设置方法** 1](#_Toc9424943)

[**4.** **Word2007如何在一个窗口并排显示所有文档** 1](#_Toc9424944)

[**5.** **定位到页，脚注，表格，注释，图形** 2](#_Toc9424945)

[**6.** **快速定位到上次编辑位置** 2](#_Toc9424946)

[**7.** **比较两个版本** 2](#_Toc9424947)

[**8.** **小技巧** 2](#_Toc9424948)

[表格1 13](#_Toc9424949)

[**9.** **编辑pdf** 15](#_Toc9424950)

[**10.** **Word文档格式的规范** 15](#_Toc9424951)

[自荐信 1](#_Toc9424952)

[来自知乎的英语写作常用句型 1](#_Toc9424953)

[Diaries 5](#_Toc9424954)

[Nov.14th word 10](#_Toc9424955)

[Nov.14th 11](#_Toc9424956)

[Oct.16th 12](#_Toc9424957)

[Dec 22th 14](#_Toc9424958)

[A puma at large 15](#_Toc9424959)

[Thirteen equals one 18](#_Toc9424960)

[Lesson3 An unknown goddess 22](#_Toc9424961)

[改成适合自己背诵的，去掉了生僻字，没有意义的部分 25](#_Toc9424962)

[新概念第三册第四课 26](#_Toc9424963)

[Lesson 5 The facts 确切数字 30](#_Toc9424964)

[Lesson 6 34](#_Toc9424965)

[Lesson 7 37](#_Toc9424966)

[Lesson8 A famous monastery 40](#_Toc9424967)

[Lesson9 Flying cats 飞猫----比较难，不看 43](#_Toc9424968)

[Lesson11 无罪 48](#_Toc9424969)

[Lesson12 Life on a desert island 52](#_Toc9424970)

[Lesson16 Mary had a little lamb 55](#_Toc9424971)

[Lesson17 The longest suspension bridge in the world----句子构成非常难，生词变换也多，看看涂色高亮的地方就好 60](#_Toc9424972)

[Lesson 18 Electric currents in modern art 现代艺术中的电流 67](#_Toc9424973)

[Lesson 19: A very dear cat 一条贵重的宝贝猫 74](#_Toc9424974)

[Lesson44 Speed and comfort 81](#_Toc9424975)

[翻译一 85](#_Toc9424976)

[答案一 86](#_Toc9424977)

[翻译二 86](#_Toc9424978)

[答案二 87](#_Toc9424979)

[翻译三 87](#_Toc9424980)

[答案三 88](#_Toc9424981)

[翻译四 88](#_Toc9424982)

[答案四 90](#_Toc9424983)

[翻译五 91](#_Toc9424984)

[答案五 92](#_Toc9424985)

[翻译六 93](#_Toc9424986)

[答案六 94](#_Toc9424987)

[翻译七 95](#_Toc9424988)

[答案七 96](#_Toc9424989)

[翻译八 97](#_Toc9424990)

[答案八 98](#_Toc9424991)

[翻译九 99](#_Toc9424992)

[答案九 100](#_Toc9424993)

[翻译十 101](#_Toc9424994)

[答案十 102](#_Toc9424995)

[翻译十一 103](#_Toc9424996)

[答案十一 104](#_Toc9424997)

[翻译十二 105](#_Toc9424998)

[答案十二 106](#_Toc9424999)

[翻译十三 107](#_Toc9425000)

[答案十三 108](#_Toc9425001)

[翻译十四 109](#_Toc9425002)

[答案十四 110](#_Toc9425003)

[口语 113](#_Toc9425004)

[学一次用一辈子的英语会话10000 113](#_Toc9425005)

[第012课 113](#_Toc9425006)

[句型 113](#_Toc9425007)

[问别人，怎么了？ 113](#_Toc9425008)

[你在干什么？ 114](#_Toc9425009)

[初次见面介绍自己 114](#_Toc9425010)

[路上遇到熟人 115](#_Toc9425011)

[第013-17课 115](#_Toc9425012)

[句型 115](#_Toc9425013)

[来到此地 115](#_Toc9425014)

[兴趣爱好 116](#_Toc9425015)

[畅聊天气 116](#_Toc9425016)

[了解某人 117](#_Toc9425017)

[夸奖某人 117](#_Toc9425018)

[问询名字 118](#_Toc9425019)

[邀约碰头 118](#_Toc9425020)

[第018-23课 119](#_Toc9425021)

[句型 119](#_Toc9425022)

[交个朋友 119](#_Toc9425023)

[邀约 120](#_Toc9425024)

[祝福 121](#_Toc9425025)

[第024-29课 122](#_Toc9425026)

[校园生活 122](#_Toc9425027)

[工作也快乐 123](#_Toc9425028)

[家庭 124](#_Toc9425029)

[婚姻 126](#_Toc9425030)

[分享 127](#_Toc9425031)

[抱怨和道歉 127](#_Toc9425032)

[感激 129](#_Toc9425033)

[时间和日期 129](#_Toc9425034)

[Money 130](#_Toc9425035)

[Temperature 131](#_Toc9425036)

[面积 132](#_Toc9425037)

[测量和重量 133](#_Toc9425038)

[序数 133](#_Toc9425039)

[家庭关系 134](#_Toc9425040)

[政府 136](#_Toc9425041)

[公司架构 137](#_Toc9425042)

[历史名人122课 138](#_Toc9425043)

[各行各业 139](#_Toc9425044)

[第三章 films 140](#_Toc9425045)

[电视 141](#_Toc9425046)

[食物 142](#_Toc9425047)

[英特网 143](#_Toc9425048)

[展览 144](#_Toc9425049)

[音乐 145](#_Toc9425050)

[书 146](#_Toc9425051)

[手工艺品和绘画 147](#_Toc9425052)

[烹饪 148](#_Toc9425053)

[摄影 149](#_Toc9425054)

[器官 149](#_Toc9425055)

[常见疾病 150](#_Toc9425056)

[上医院 151](#_Toc9425057)

[体检 153](#_Toc9425058)

[手术及住院 154](#_Toc9425059)

[小心身体 154](#_Toc9425060)

[为什么外国人不喜欢说maybe？ 156](#_Toc9425061)

[20个实用小词，让你的英语表达更灵活 159](#_Toc9425062)

["You can say that again"竟然不是"你再说一遍"？这些常用词组，用错会很囧~ 172](#_Toc9425063)

[外国人最近流行说"You're so salty" , 你知道是什么意思吗？ 175](#_Toc9425064)

[黑眼睛不是black eyes，那是什么？ 176](#_Toc9425065)

[记住：“拒绝”不是“Say No !” 177](#_Toc9425066)

[the time和time，in the black和in black意思完全不一样！没明白就尴尬了！ 178](#_Toc9425067)

[How are you的八种回答，最后一个真是皮的不能再皮了！ 179](#_Toc9425068)

[“时间不够”不是The time isn't enough，那是什么？ 180](#_Toc9425069)

[老外说"love you"是对你表白？想太多了！ 181](#_Toc9425070)

[老外对你说I'm on the market, 千万别理解成“我在市场上”！太尴尬了！ 182](#_Toc9425071)

[“Cash Back”是退钱给你吗？在购物时不要这么尴尬！ 185](#_Toc9425072)

[千万别把close to home翻译成“离家很近”哦~它的意思其实是… 187](#_Toc9425073)

["老奶奶"不能叫"grandma"，用错就尴尬了！ 188](#_Toc9425074)

技巧

1. **将网页的小竖箭头,快速改成回车符**

其实可用WORD的查找替换工具一次性替换成回车符。

查找，点[特殊字符](https://www.baidu.com/s?wd=%E7%89%B9%E6%AE%8A%E5%AD%97%E7%AC%A6&tn=44039180_cpr&fenlei=mv6quAkxTZn0IZRqIHckPjm4nH00T1Y4uHIbP1KBPWbYuAczrjuB0ZwV5Hcvrjm3rH6sPfKWUMw85HfYnjn4nH6sgvPsT6KdThsqpZwYTjCEQLGCpyw9Uz4Bmy-bIi4WUvYETgN-TLwGUv3EnHnYPHTYnW6zn16zPWc3Pj6d)--手动换行符“^l”

替换，点[特殊字符](https://www.baidu.com/s?wd=%E7%89%B9%E6%AE%8A%E5%AD%97%E7%AC%A6&tn=44039180_cpr&fenlei=mv6quAkxTZn0IZRqIHckPjm4nH00T1Y4uHIbP1KBPWbYuAczrjuB0ZwV5Hcvrjm3rH6sPfKWUMw85HfYnjn4nH6sgvPsT6KdThsqpZwYTjCEQLGCpyw9Uz4Bmy-bIi4WUvYETgN-TLwGUv3EnHnYPHTYnW6zn16zPWc3Pj6d)--[段落标记](https://www.baidu.com/s?wd=%E6%AE%B5%E8%90%BD%E6%A0%87%E8%AE%B0&tn=44039180_cpr&fenlei=mv6quAkxTZn0IZRqIHckPjm4nH00T1Y4uHIbP1KBPWbYuAczrjuB0ZwV5Hcvrjm3rH6sPfKWUMw85HfYnjn4nH6sgvPsT6KdThsqpZwYTjCEQLGCpyw9Uz4Bmy-bIi4WUvYETgN-TLwGUv3EnHnYPHTYnW6zn16zPWc3Pj6d)符，就是回车符形成的[段落标记](https://www.baidu.com/s?wd=%E6%AE%B5%E8%90%BD%E6%A0%87%E8%AE%B0&tn=44039180_cpr&fenlei=mv6quAkxTZn0IZRqIHckPjm4nH00T1Y4uHIbP1KBPWbYuAczrjuB0ZwV5Hcvrjm3rH6sPfKWUMw85HfYnjn4nH6sgvPsT6KdThsqpZwYTjCEQLGCpyw9Uz4Bmy-bIi4WUvYETgN-TLwGUv3EnHnYPHTYnW6zn16zPWc3Pj6d)符“^p”，

然后，全部替换。

1. **如何将word2007中的单位由磅变为厘米**

使用word调整页边距、行间距时，时候需要将单位从磅变为厘米或者从厘米变为磅。

点击word左上角的office按钮，在下拉菜单中选择“Word选项”

在弹出的“word选项”对话框中点击左边的“高级”，找到“显示”标签，在“度量单位”下拉菜单中找到“厘米”

点击“厘米”，随后点击“确定”即可将单位变为厘米。

使用此方法还可以更改其他的度量单位，如毫米、磅、十二点活字等。

1. **Excel2007窗口分开显示的设置方法**

首先，我们打开任意一个Excel 表格！点击左上角按钮！再点击“Excel 选项”菜单！

在打开“Excel 选项”菜单中选择高级选项！

然后找到“显示”菜单下的“在任务栏中显示所有窗口”，把前面的框框打上钩！

按“确定”退出！

1. **Word2007如何在一个窗口并排显示所有文档**

其实，针对上述问题，我们只要安装一个插件（OFFICETAB）就行了。

OFFICETAB在百度里面搜索，然后下载安装

安装好了以后就可以了，你打开的时候，就是一个窗口并排显示所有文档

如果不想用了,就在word选项——加载项——com加载项——转到——取消就可以了

1. **定位到页，脚注，表格，注释，图形**

Ctrl+G

1. **快速定位到上次编辑位置**

Shift+F5

1. **比较两个版本**

审阅-》比较

1. **小技巧**
2. Ctrl+上下左右----可以调到上一段，下一段的第一个字符
3. 选择好一片文本之后，按F2，光标会自动变成虚线，让你可以不用按住鼠标左键拖动，而是用键盘的方式，移动到任意位置！
4. Ctrl + Shift + C: 拷贝格式， Ctrl + Shift + V： 粘贴格式！类似格式刷，但比格式刷方便！
5. Ctrl + L 左对齐， Ctrl + R 右对齐， Ctrl + E 居中
6. Ctrl + Z是撤销，那还原呢？就是Ctrl + Y，撤销上一步撤销！
7. Ctrl+tab 切换文档
8. Shift+F7 英文同义词检索
9. Shift+F3切换英文大小写
10. 双击格式刷图标，就可以多次使用格式刷
11. 全选文字，插入，表格，将文字转换为表格
12. 格式的批量修改，通过查找替换的方式，点击内容，格式，替换也一样，然后下一个下一个替换掉格式
13. 快速分页，ctrl+enter
14. 图片和表格自动加标题

引用，插入题注，自动插入题注，勾选Microsoft word表格

图片同理

1. 两个文档同步滚动，视图-》窗口-》同步滚动
2. 对齐问题，无框表格

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

1. 鼠标三击选择一个段落
2. 文档瘦身，保存，图片压缩150ppi
3. 删除页眉的横线，边框，无框线
4. 打出生僻字，输入该偏旁，选中它，然后点击，插入，符号，就会出现该偏旁的生僻字，
5. 有时候如果你的Office版本和别人不同，又或者更改过Word的默认正文字体，在别人电脑里三四页的文档，到你这儿可能就变成了七八页。解决办法01：在文本任意处右键-段落-取消对齐到网格
6. 创建模板，保存到桌面，再从桌面拷贝，粘贴到C:\Program Files\Microsoft Office\Templates\2052，接着，新建文档时，可以选择根据现有内容新建，找到右边列表中有自己刚存的模板，加载它既可。

或者找到该模板文件，进行双击，就可以快速建立一个新文档。

1. 共享文件 共享字体

文件-》选项-》保存，勾选true type字体，确定，既可让word文档再对方的电脑里原文重现

1. 批量保存为word图片

打开文档，文件，另存为web页，制定一个新的文件名，保存，就会在保存的目录下发现图片们。

1. Word中巧划线

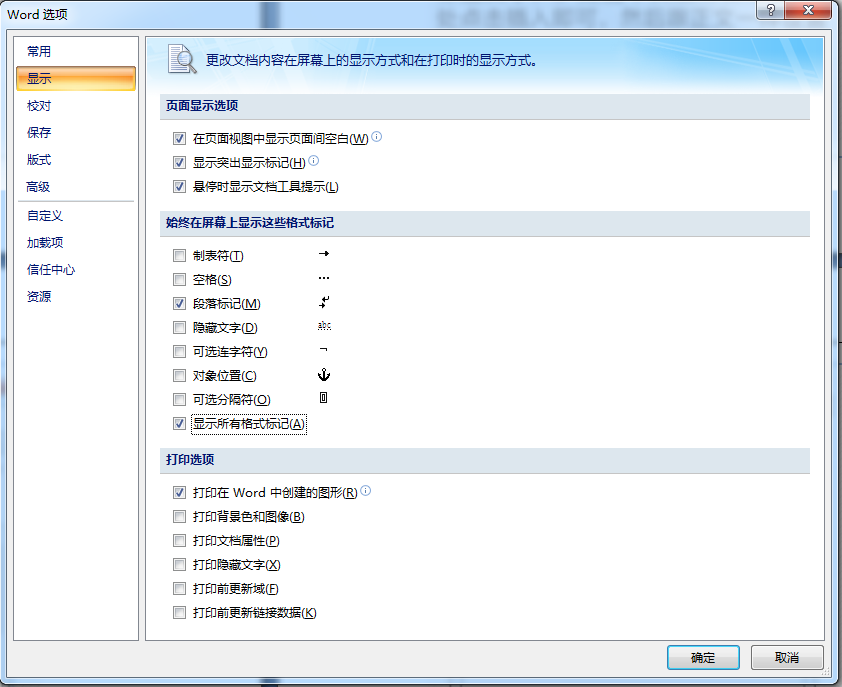
单一直线，减号三次，回车

如果嫌线太细，可以在按下减号的同时按下shift，就会发现线粗了很多

平行线两条，按等号三次，回车

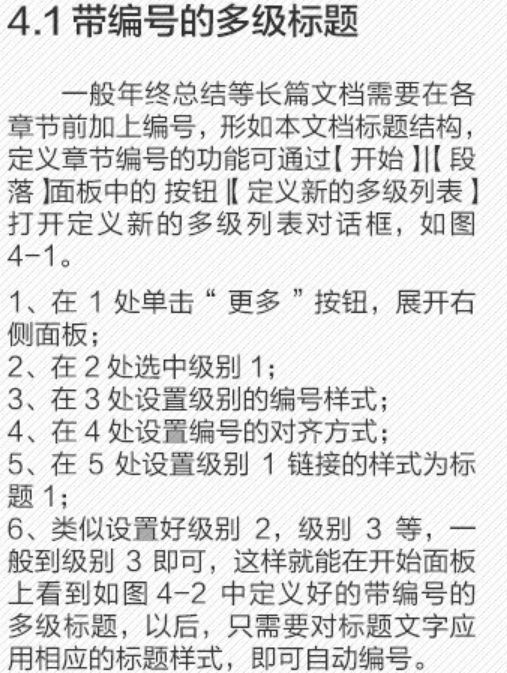
以上方法同样适用于页眉，页脚

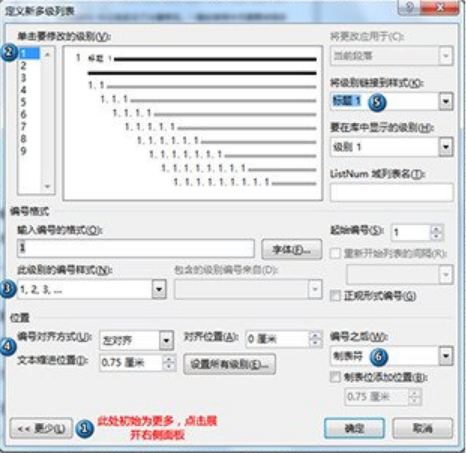
1. 拼写检查F7
2. 拆分表格Ctrl+shift+enter, 按住ctrl之后可以在不改变表格宽度的前提下调整当前列宽，按住shift后可以修改当前列宽其他列宽不变
3. 输入这个特殊符号☑  
   在word里填表格的时候，遇到需要勾选的方框，要在方框里打对勾√，操作顺序为：插入→符号→其他符号，然后在弹出的对话框里下拉选项，直至wingdings2这个选项的出现，然后选择这个特殊符号☑
4. 页面设置，文档网格，字符数和行数可以调节，使得内容看起来更清晰。
5. 奇数偶数页设置，页面设置，版式，奇偶页不同打钩
6. 带编号的多级标题
   1. 图表 1 带编号的多级标题
7. 显示分节符

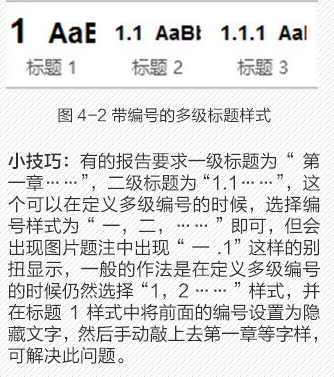


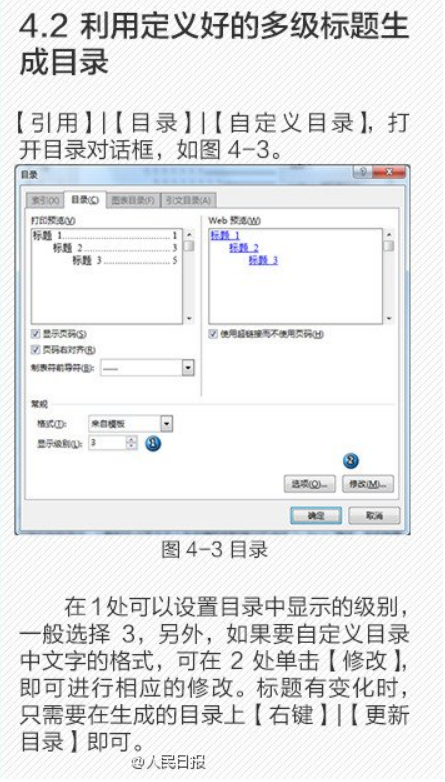
1. 如果设置奇偶页不同的时候，通过插入分页符的方式来分节，比如前几页用罗马数字，后几页用阿拉伯数字，所以用分页符，这里就有个问题：打印预览的时候会有空页。

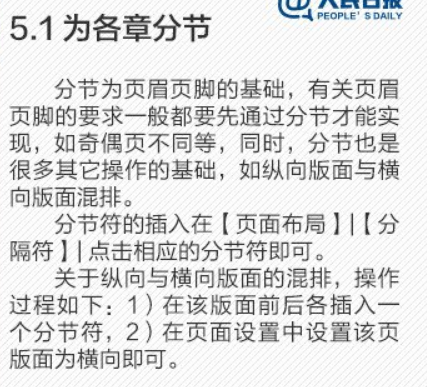
处理的方法是把奇偶页的区别那个勾去掉，都把页码放在中间，再去预览的时候，就会发现，空白页不见了。





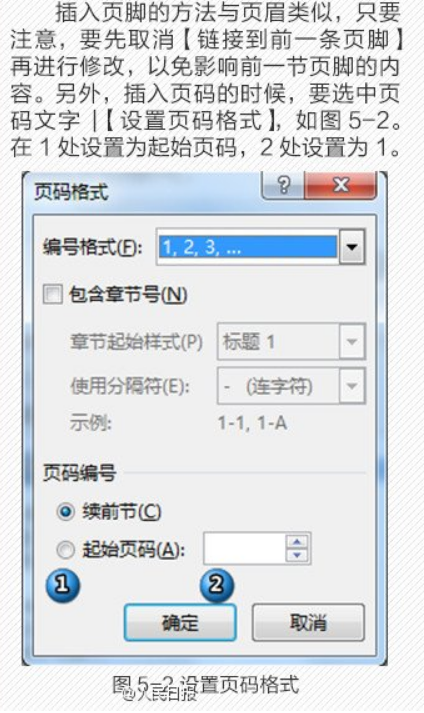


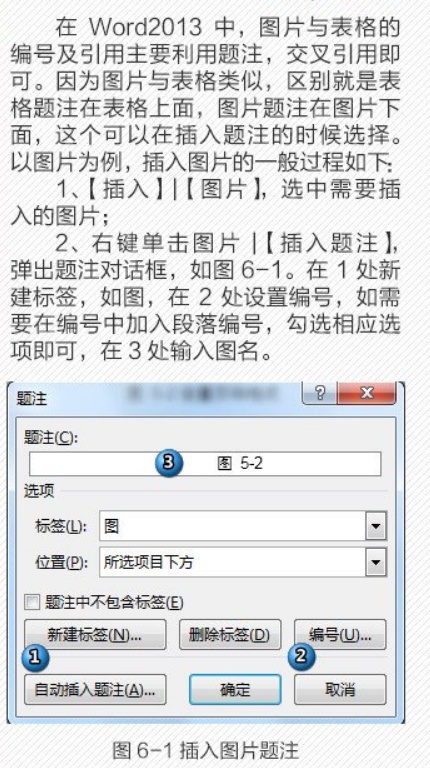




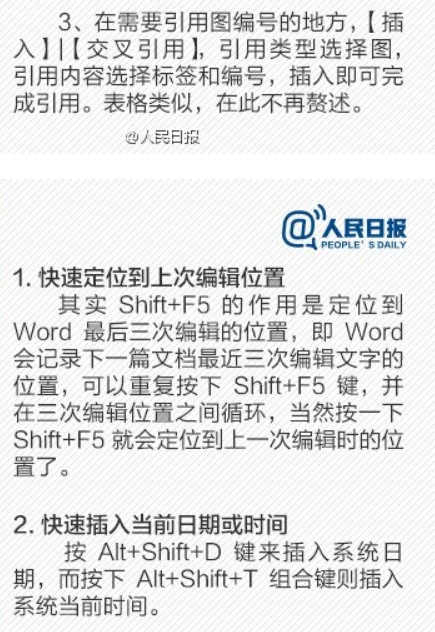






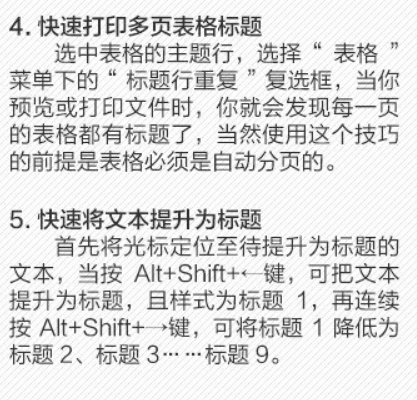


图表 2



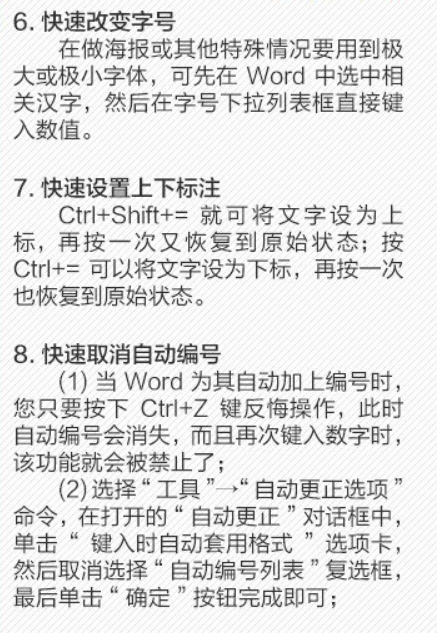
2019/5/22

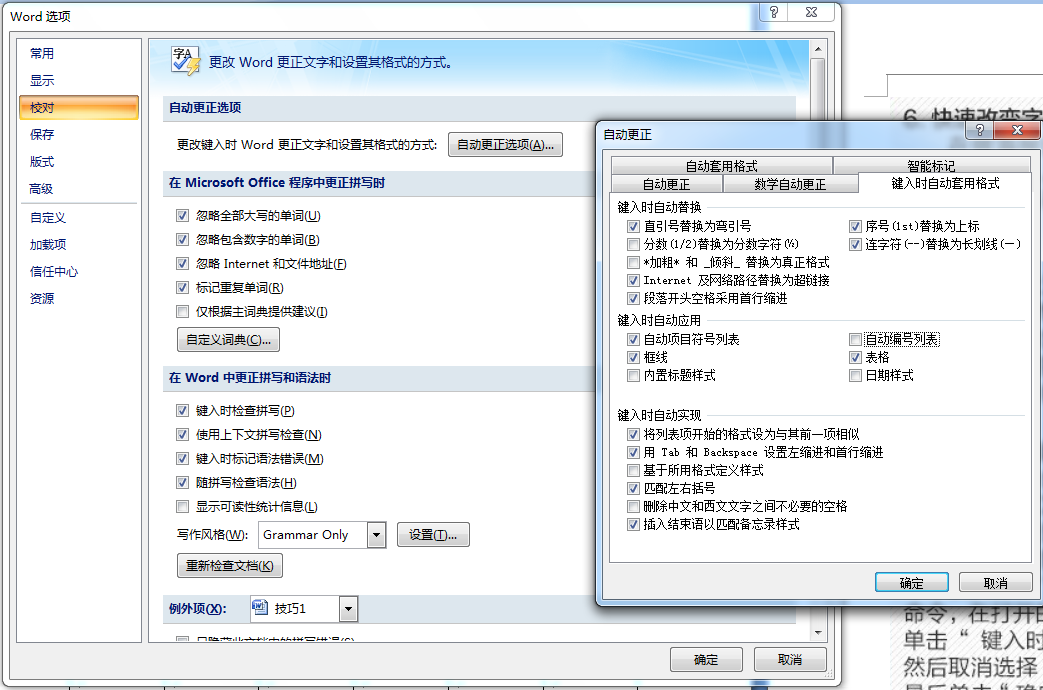
13时41分



##### 表格1

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |





1. **编辑pdf**

法一：

用PDF Editor来直接编辑pdf文档，然后文档中如果图片需要编辑，可以先到windows画图中进行编辑，然后保存成一个图片，再用pdf editor插入这个图片，插入这个图片后可以调节大小，拖动，等等

法二：

也可以用acobat把pdf进行分割，文档->拆分文档，在pdf切成的小word中进行编辑，然后用全方位pdf转换器来转换成pdf，再用这个pdf转换器来合并pdf

法三：

或者，小word中编辑后，合并成一个大word，最后再用全方位pdf转换器将word转换成pdf。

法四：

Acrobat pdf，可以直接保存为一个word

Word也可以直接创建adobe pdf

**当前做法：**

我先用这个工具“全方位pdf转换器”把pdf切成一个个小的pdf，每个5页，

然后把每个小pdf用这个软件转成word，

最后再用手工把这些word粘贴合并，不知道这样子会不会影响格式

1. **Word文档格式的规范**

书写工作文档时，

请严格按照以下要求进行排版。保证阅读者拥有你所设置的字体（中文设置黑体、宋体、微软雅黑，英

文设置Arial）。

1,文档标题使用三号黑体，加粗

2，征文格式使用五号宋体

3，正文中编号用word自带，不用手动填写编号

4，如需对文字进行强调，则使用文字加粗，尽量少的更改文字颜色

5，如有署名，日期等，填写至文档末尾右对齐，与前一段间隔两行

6，每段前的空格请不要使用空格，应该设置首行缩进或者tab键代替，最好使用首行缩进

7，一篇文档中不要设置超过两种字体，两种颜色

8，行距设置为单倍行距，设置段前0.5行

**1、正文**

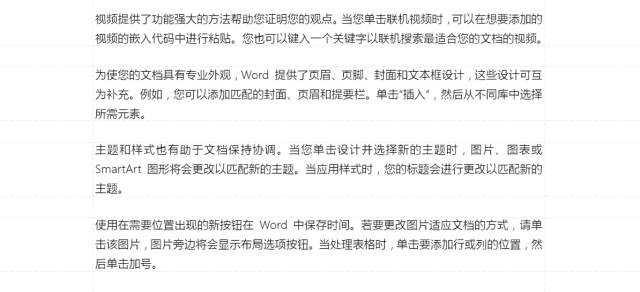
在中文互联网上，主流字体是黑体系，相比宋体楷体来说更有现代气息。

考虑到不是每台电脑都安装了同款字体，这里我推荐使用微软雅黑Light（笔划更细，看起来比微软雅黑更优雅一些），大部分电脑都有这个字体。

https://pic2.zhimg.com/50/v2-2ba836bd0ec9613a20276c08ee69da15_hd.jpg

由于微软雅黑字体本身行距过宽，我们可以将它设为**固定行距**（16-20磅，舒适即可）。

同时你会发现，互联网排版中文段落时，往往不加首行缩进（也就是空两格）。而是通过**拉开段与段的距离**，区分段落。

段距不用太突兀太刻意，**段前段后0.5-1行**就可以了。

两端对齐后，文本段落非常工整。

**2、标题**

和PPT标题设计一样，我们可以从三个角度考虑，颜色、大小、字号。



只要记住，**标题就是要和正文明显地区别开来**，基本不会出错。

**3、引用**

引用样式比较别致，在互联网中文排版中非常好用，一般都呈现为**浅灰色或浅蓝色底纹**。

## 自荐信

我是来自上海市九亭第三小学的韩嘉靓。我从小就爱看书，是个十足的小书虫。家里的书柜里装了上千本书。我每天不看书就仿佛缺了点什么。我还喜欢绘画。绘画是我的最大的兴趣，有时我可以作画十多张。因为作画的时候，仿佛进入绘画的童话世界里，在梦幻的国度里翱翔。我也很活泼，爱唱爱跳，爱说爱笑，喜欢动脑筋，喜欢结交小朋友。也乐于帮助同学，给他们解答疑问。同时，还是老师的小帮手，经常帮老师批改作业。我喜欢和同学们一起学习一起玩耍。哦，对了，我做的民族服饰小手工还获得了两个奖，其中一个分给了我们班的同学。

爸爸妈妈都很爱我，他们遵循蒙特梭利教育法，对我从不打骂。他们都夸我是个懂道理的好孩子。老师也夸我乖巧懂事自律严谨。课余的时候，爸爸妈妈带我去参观航天飞机制造，带我去参观博物馆，我都很喜欢。

我是我们班的美术课代表，语文组长，我一般课间都不怎么休息，喜欢写作业。



显眼的设计能让读者一眼就明白，这段话和其他内容不同。虽然这种样式被叫做引用，但也不妨用于强调某段文字。

来自知乎的英语写作常用句型

1.are you available？if it's convenient for you, could you..？(你是否有空，如果你方便的话，你能...吗？)ps：这句话可以拆成两句使用，以第一个问号为界。

2.I wonder if you could...(我想知道您是否能...)

3.there's no doubt that...(毫无疑问…)

4.so it's no wonder that...(难怪...)

5.they are a symbol of...(它们是…的代表)

6.however long the night ,the dawn will break(不管黑夜多漫长，黎明总会到来)

7.as far as I'm concerned(就我而言)=from my point of view(这个比较高级)

8.you need to make clear your goal, take effective measures and try to turn your dream into reality whatever happen(你需要一个明确的目标并施以有效的措施然后把你的梦想变成现实，不管发生什么)

9.nowadays, breaking traffic rules and littering are not uncommon, causing serious harm to our life.(如今，不遵守交规以及乱扔垃圾现象已不常见，对我们的生活带来了很大的危害)

10.there's no denying that(不可否认的是…)

11.people need to learn to face the reality(人们需要学会面对现实)

12.worse still, many people are not aware of the reality, causing serious harm to our daily life.(更严重的是，许多人没有意识到这一事实，对我们的日常生活造成了严重的伤害)

13.let's say goodbye to those uncivilized behaviors to create a beautiful future.(让我们对那些不文明的举止说不，创造一个美好的未来)

14.I'm maintain that everything exists reasonably, that is, we should respect the people from all walks of life.(我认为存在即合理，这就是说，我们应该尊重生活中各行各业的人)

15.they work all days whenever windy or rainy.(他们整天都在工作，不管刮风还是下雨)

16.it's high time that we should obey our behaviors to create a harmonious society.(我们是时候规范自己的举止去创造一个和谐的社会了)

17.where there is a will, there's a way.(有志者事竟成)

18.as a saying goes"there's no free lunch in the world"(正如谚语所说，世上无免费的午餐)

19.they should get respect as much as those engineers and doctors.(他们应该得到如同工程师和医生所受到的尊重一样)

20.as the proverb goes(曾有一个短语是这么说的...)

21.I wonder if you could do me a favor=I'd like you to do me a favor, would you..(我想请您帮个忙，您是否能...)

22.here's some good news for you(有些好消息告诉你)

23.I believe they will appeal to many customers in+国家 as well.(我相信某国家的顾客也会喜欢它们的)

24.I'm so delighted to know that..(我很高兴得知..)

25.he praised me for what I had done(他赞扬了我的行为)

26.she was much better and I breathe a sigh of relief.(她好多了，我也松了一口气)

27.I really felt proud of myself(我真为我感到自豪)

28.last +星期，it was memorable for me for I had a unforgettable experience.(上个+星期，对我而言是难忘的，因为我有一个难忘的体验)

29.once in a lifetime.(一生只有一次的机会)

30.you can imagine how worried I was at that time.(你可以想象当时我多么着急)

31.much to my relief(令我十分欣慰的是)

32.the thing that matters is not whether you have failed but whether you have tried(要紧的不是你是否失败了而是你是否尝试了)

33.this is really such a special experience that I will never forget.(这确实是一次特殊的经历，我将永难忘记)

34.people need to learn to face the reality.(人们需要面对事实)

35.it's not easy for people to realize their dreams every time.(人们每次都能实现他们的梦想是不容易的)

36.such a situation seems fairly common in our society.(在我们社会中这种情形似乎很普遍)

37.only in this way can we make our dreams come ture.(只有通过这种方式我们才能梦想成真)

38.there's long way to go before a dream is achieved(在实现梦想前还有很长的路要走)

39.so a dream is simply a dream until you decided to turn it into reality.(因此，梦想仅仅是梦想直到你决定将它变成现实)

40.everyone hopes to have an elegant living environment.(每个人都希望生活在一个优美的环境中)

41.time and tide wait for no man.(时不我待)

42.I'm writing this letter to share with you my opinions(我写信给你是和你分享一些我的想法)

43.so it goes without saying that...(因此，不用多说…)

44.when it comes to dreams ,everyone has his own,big or small.(说到梦想，每个人都有或大或小的梦想)

45.meanwhile, those with strong will and determination can conquer one challenge after another and succeed eventually.(同时，那些具有顽强意志和毅力的人能够克服一个又一个困难直至成功)

46.A mother's love never changes(母爱永恒)

47.my reasons are as follows.(我的理由如下)

48.I would highly appreciate it if you could take my view into consideration.(如果你能考虑我的建议我将不胜感激)

49.blood is thicker than water.(血浓于水)

50.confidence is the first step on the road to success.(自信是通往成功的第一步)

51.they are effective ways to improve our communication and language skills.(它们是提高我们交际和语言技能的有效方法)

52.By taking part in these activities ,students can put what they learn into good use and improve their spoken English as well.(通过参与这些活动，学生们能够很好的学以致用并且提高他们的英语口语)

53.friendly ,enthusiastic and determined, I'm ready to meet the challenge that lie ahead.(友好，热情，意志坚定，我准备迎接将要面对的各种挑战)

54.I firmly maintain that students will love these activities.(我相信学生们都将喜欢这些活动)

55.I think I'm fully qualified for the job.(我认为我完全有资格胜任这份工作)

56.I will spare no efforts to serve students heart and soul and try to make their school life more colorful.(我将不遗余力地全心为同学们服务，努力使他们的校园生活更丰富)

57.from now on,I should try my best to stay with my dear parents as often as possible.(从现在起，我将尽我所能陪在父母身边)

58.it's obvious that I should care about my parents'feeling(显然，我应该关心我父母的感受)

59.it's ture that our way of life has been changing in modren society.(在现代社会，我们的生活方式一直在发生变化)

60.As teenagers,we should spend some time communicating with our parents ,telling them what's happening in our lives.(作为青少年，我们应该花时间父母交谈，告诉他们我们生活中发生的事)

61.as we all know,our parents have made a great sacrifice to bring us up.(我们都知道，父母亲为抚养我们做了很大的牺牲)

62.its high time that we reflected on our behavior to improve the relationship beween us.(为了改善我们的关系，现在我们真该反省我们的行为)

63.constant communication can help them understand us better and create a pleasant relationship beween us.(经常的交流能帮助他们更好的理解我们，构建融洽的关系)

64.it's clear that we ignore how our parents are feelings.(显然，我们忽视了父母的感情)

[65.in](https://link.zhihu.com/?target=http%3A//65.in) this way,we can avoid misunderstanding due to lack of communication.(这样，我们就能避免因缺乏交流而导致误会)

66.as far as I know,your foundation can help these species that are at the edge of distinction.(据我所知，你们基金会能帮助那些濒危物种)

67.it's well-known that WWF aims to help endangered species worldwide.(众所周知，世界自然保护基金组织的目的是在世界范围内帮助濒危物种)

68.with,the development of society,the environment is becoming worse and worse which has put some rare species in a difficult situation.(随着社会的发展，环境正在恶化，这使一些稀有物种处境困难)

69.A good book is the best of friend ,the same today and forever.(一本好书，相伴一生)

70.lacking necessary social experience teenagers tend to be taken in by bad persons(由于缺乏必要的社会经验，青少年很容易被坏人欺骗)

71.should we just pay lip service or take practical measures to protect it？(我们是口头说说而已还是采取实际行动保护地球呢)

72.only when we match our words with actions can we made a difference in whatever we hope to accomplish.(只有当我们言行一致时，我们才能在任何希望完成的事情上有所作为)

73.DO nothing by halves(凡事不可半途而废)

74.dreams are only dreams until you decided to make them come ture.(梦想仅仅是梦想，直到你决定把它们变成现实)

75.every effort, however small,will surely make a difference.(每一份付出，无论多么微小，必定有所作为)

76.it's not what you say but what you do that matters.(要紧的不是你说什么而是你做了什么)

77.it's likely that they will benefit from what they have done.(他们很有可能从自己的行为中受益)

78.let's take action to protect the environment from now on by doing every little bit thing(让我们从现在做起，从点滴小事做起，保护环境吧！)

79.there's no denying that protecting the earth is really protecting ourselves.(不可否认的是保护环境就是保护我们自己)

80.we cannot emphasize the importance of actions too much.(我们怎样强调行动的重要性都不过分)

81.on the one hand, I can earn some money to lighten the burden of my family,on the other hand,I can accumulate the social experience which does good to my future life.(一方面，我可以挣些钱减轻家庭负担，另一方面我可以积累社会经验，这对我将来的生活有好处)

82.besides, if time permits, I will visit some place of interest in the city to broden my horizons.(此外，如果时间允许，我要参观一些名胜以开阔视野)

83.first, I am going to be a volunteer to teach English in my hometown which can help the children to improve their English.(首先，我打算当志愿者教英语以提高孩子们的英语)

84.besides, my friend and I are going to visit the nursing home in my community, where we can help the aged.(我和朋友们打算去养老院帮助老人)

85.care and deligence bring luck.(只有谨慎和勤奋才能抓住机遇)  
如果有错误，请各位指正，不胜感激。我代表太阳给予你一整天美好喔:)

Diaries

Today is Oct 18th. We drove to another company as usual.

Since it was the 2nd day from I was on aboard, I have been getting familiar with my workmates. As a result, I pressed here and there on the machines.

No matter it was a good news or bad news, due to my operation, the machined got hung several times. I wondered whether I should touch it too hardly anymore because the developers were so upset about the critical issues. I should say I could totally understand their feelings because the product was just like their kids---they made it. No wonder they got a bit mad. For anyone who met annoying problems and even had no idea about how to deal with it would of course get crazy.

For me, it was only a way to get to know the product. I didn’t mean to raise any bugs to them. I have made up my mind to be carefully to touch it in order to avoid any bugs again only if they require me a lot to get to test it. I should stick to my mind that I am a writer not a tester. Never have any interest of testing which will give me more tasks. From today’s experience, I knew that the number of developers is more while other roles are few so do not hit bugs or I will get in a dilemma.

Oct.20th

Today I got up a bit later hence I had a bad morning with a lot of mess at home.

When I left home, I felt upset because I shouldn’t shout at my daughter and my husband. Fortunately I didn’t late for work.

Then I began to get calm after a while. I told my husband I would get up 30 minutes earlier than usual so that I can handle all the things including having my own breakfast. I even listed stuffs to be bought after work. Since it is a Friday, we should all take our time and enjoy a peaceful short vacation with family.

As I talked to my husband, more chances should be prepared to spend with our daughter. We can have fun, talk about school time, play games or even watch TV. It shouldn’t be full of hurry, noise or endless homework. I really miss the time we whole family smiled and having various funs together.

I hope things will change from now on.

About work, today I got along very well with my workmates. We laughed, talked, did machine-operation, named ourselves and so on. They are kind, easy-going and nice to work with. My working environment is calm, comfortable. Especially I can have a big lunch every day. I like my work.

How time flies! It is nearly off-duty time. I have learnt much office skills and practiced them. I also overcame the non-nap custom by now.

I have been looking forward to having a splendid weekend.

Thanks to God. Thanks to my family, my workmates and my bike. Thanks everyone.

Oct.25th

Today it is the 8th working day here.

I find I can now get calm without listening to any music. Maybe it is mostly due to the interest of English so that I can be absorbed in learning. Since there is always a goal which is easy to grab, I believe the good habit for English is helping me to form a calm personality and further more it is enhancing my English skills obviously.

As a result, I am getting used to the quiet office environment, self-learning mode especially I can think clearly for both working and family.

I have showed my gratitude to the 4 parents from my heart which is caused by the difficulties we have faced recently. During these days, we couple faced a lot by ourselves on housework, cooking, baby-sittings. We finally get to know how hard my mother had faced and how much work she had helped us taking.

We are not only thankful to her but even more regretful for the attitude to her before.

However, I think we couple can now handle the things by sending baby to the kids-sitter agent. I can also doing housework by having my breakfast 30 minutes before baby. My husband is also doing me a lot of favor to help baby study and wash dishes, buy steam breads every morning. Frankly speaking, it is not easy for him since he used to stay up late and get up late or he would get a headache. Thanks so much to him and my baby, my early-off-time work. I am goanna do better.

Oct.27th

I’ve got so much to say during these 2 days.

I’ve got through an issue which has tortured me so much.

During the past 6 years, I did not make it clear but kept lost in a feeling about pain. The reason finally got revealed yesterday which is actually that sb is not as kind as it looks like.

I am glad that I finally see it clearly that who is the kind people and who is the false one. I am really grateful to those who care about me .For those who hurt me, forget it with ease!

Just because of this, I am becoming gentler and kinder to the world. It really hurts to be indifferent to people. So I am getting to be kinder to people.

Thanks to this undergo, I am getting to know better which love is and which should be cherished. There are not many people in the world who loves us except for our parents, our mate, our kids, and our true friends. I am sincerely thankful and grateful to you.

It is the pains which really teach us what love is and how to love people. It is the pain to make us stronger and thankful to the world. It is pain that let us see clearly about the true world, the different kind of people. Some people cares about you, some indifferent, some is even disgusted with you. There are some people who smiles but dislike you. It is confused if you think someone is very kind but end up with its bad to you. It is the growing pains. It needs time but we can finally figure it out. It deserves. We finally get it through.

Without the false to compare, we would never know which is right. We wouldn’t know better how to deal with people.

Welcome to the real world. It sucks. But you’re goanna love it.

We may be confused by the appearance which actually turned out to be a false that those who smiles or looks very kind end up by a truth which is just the opposite.

Nov.10th

I haven’t written diaries for almost half month. Because I devoted myself on writing SAPG1201 manual which is the first production of mine.

Luckily, I have other professional documents to refer to. The first draft for me is to simply imitate these docs both in format and in content. Meanwhile, our project manager hold a meeting for manual with all the details solved such as who is responsible for this part. After the meeting, I almost fixed all my doubts. With the help of Zhuchen, I got the device, the instructions, the diagram I needed. I finished the article frame with the above materials and the existed document. Then with the help of our leader Brian, my colleague Laoxu and hfyu, my draft has been detailed reviewed with a lot of comments. My workmates are very nice. I am sincerely grateful for them.

Based on so many comments, I gradually build my work better and better. Near the deadline for deliver, I finally finished a draft with rich graphics and formal text. Actually I have faced and solved many problems on picture-decorate and office skills. Thanks for Baidu and Meitu, I finally worked them out.

Now I have sent the modified manual out to the project manager waiting for the eventual requirements from Boss.

It is said that everything is difficult at first for people. When I overcome the first work, it may be easier to do next one because the accomplishment gives me confidence; the process help me familiar with the flows and workmates. The output is my valuable hard work. It contains my effort; processes of groping and errors. I really enjoy this experience. It helps me grow up, gain much power from heart and the most important one is that I am so happy I finally got a ideal work that I have been always dreamed to have.

This year is my animal year, I have endured a lot but finally make it clear that those lost is the real path leading to real and right choices. Due to my father’s pain on back, I finally let my mother back home. Before that, to take care of our family, my mother had to leave her hometown and away with my father for as long as almost 8 years. Now my parents can be together can they can have their own life if they want. Due to my last company’s close, I finally give up the information engineer related coding job which I really dislike but has hardly have the chance to escape .

I am happy I can find out the paper work I always want. Due to the occasional use of Liulishuo, I improved my oral English and it helps me get this paper-work job. Even more, the story of red chamber rescued me from a long suffer. The short story suddenly woke me up. I really thanks for everything I have.

Thanks again to everyone.

Nov.14th word

What is the value of honesty?

Honesty is much more valuable than money, beauty, even more than talent.

To be a human being, it is important that action acts upon what you've said. Or you will lose the trust of others. Nobody likes to make friends with liars. Nobody would like to give tasks to a untrustworthy person.

In short, the value of honesty is like a name card of a person which reflects his personality, quality. A man of characteristic is always respected by people. They can be relied on. Jobs they are responsible for are stably. We often trust honest people for they are actually what they seem to be. Their appearance is quite coordinate to their inside.

For the moment, more and more companies are coming out. Wealthy is looked as a sign as success hence the opinions of values which measures the behavior of people is more complex. Someone try their best to earn money while someone stick to their bottom line. No matter one is poor or rich, honesty should be considered as the most important character for people. If money is taken as the first class, it would be misleading that nothing is more serious than money. For the youth who are not strong enough in their mind, they could be directed into a wrong way of life.

Nov.14th

1,In the morning, recite 100 words in baicizhan---30 to 60 minutes

2,Review doc in format , content, pdf review----30 to 60 minutes

3,Look up words in liulishuo and copy to baicizhan----30 minutes

4,In the afternoon, recite words in baicizhan---30 to 60 minutes

5,Write documents in content for scanning machine compared with the referring doc.

6,Deal with liulishuo webchat content .

7,Recite words in baicizhan----30 minutes.

Oct.16th

Today is Thursday. It’s a rainy day. When I got up, it was raining heavily so I felt a bit worried about the commute to office.

Then it was raining a little bit less. I wore my long boots made in leather and the long raincoat to cover most part of myself. For head, I have a helmet to protect myself from wind and rain.

It was a smooth ride since I rode a little bit slowly. I did not get wet at all. Even more, my battery bike got a space room to stop while a workmate was charging his bike. I asked him to move his bike closer to the neighbor so that my bike can get in.

It is exciting that tomorrow is Friday. I have had a wonderful plan for this weekend. In addition, wages will be paid in two weeks.

By the way, I’ve found a excellent way to practice oral English and listening from the Amazing radio. That’s really fantastic because I have no time to watch Friends these days due to everyday’s housework. The radio is just like a star in a night sky which illuminated one dark path. I am so happy that I can listen to Friends again. As everyone knows that oral English needs a large amount of listening and repeated practicing. Hence the material for learning is rather important. Luckily I happen to find it and really enjoy it which is Friends. So I can practice listening, vocabulary, native speaking, and accumulate read skills.

What is success?

What is success?  
It is becoming ambiguous to define which the real meaning of success is. Some people say it is wealth while some other says it is freedom. From my point of view, success consists of health, happiness, full time to be accompanied with family and nature. It seems that it is quite simple; however, it contains quite a bit meaning.  
As for health, it is not easy to form a good habit to sleep early and get up early. Many people especially young people stay up too late in playing games or obsessed in mobile phones as well as watching movies. As the popularity of smart phones, quite a lot of people take part in the group of night-birds. It's disturbing that new sicknesses are emerging directly for the bad habit.  
Since humans need to recover their immune system while sleeping, to stay up too late exhausted too much energy for the human immune system. If one goes to sleep at midnight, he may have his visual acuity harshly decreased and organs chronic sicknesses. As a result of the strong appeal for sleeping too late, one could get more difficult to fall asleep.  
So do not ignore issues which could lead to terrible illness. When it comes to the happiness, few people could feel happy under increasing stress at the time. No matter he/she is a student or a worker, no matter which career he is in, the increasing speed of knowledge and skills needs people to learn more. Suffering of that has caused many examples of suicide.

Let's come to the point of full time to be accompanied with family and nature. It is the overload of study and word which reduces spare time for people. Overtime work and lots of homework cost too much time that people could not extract other time to be with their families. In short, less pressure, even less money is a better choice for these could help people to be healthy, happy and have more time with parents and kids.

Dec 22th

Yesterday when I picked up my daughter, I found her uncomfortable. She was thrilling because she said she felt rather cold since noon. When we got home, I took her temperature and she got fever no wonder she felt such cold. I am not sure if it was due to the classmate sit next her who was not yet recovered from bad cold but came to school. But it is rather awful if epidemic is broadcasted due to this reason. I felt rather angry because we have taken good care of our baby but someone sick took influenza to her. My daughter had to suffer bad cold which is rather uncomfortable.

2019/01/03

I haven’t written any diary for over a whole year. When I am looking back at those pages I saved last year, I am really gratified to find out that those things once seemed quite difficult to me turn out to be fun for me. I have figured out how to learn oral English. I have been involved in this new way of learning English by watching English cartoons. I wasn’t good at English listening before, and yet now I love listening repeatedly.That’s because I have got a good listening material which is fascinating. Another thing I am quite glad is that I don’t refuse or try to avoid issues now. I have learnt to stick to things now. As a proverb says, “Just stick to it, even when the tough goes, the results will be great.”I have analysed my weakness. Sticking is the thing I need to do.If I have had stuck to things, I may have become a proficient writer.

As a result of these years’ working experience, I have met various people. I used to feel helpless when I face difficulties getting along with people, and yet I finally begin to think about these issues. What’s more is that I won’t refuse to think about these things now. I become thoughtful. I love thinking. I love facing problems. I now have learned to change myself to fit for various persons. It is a big progress that I would like to deal with these people issues.This is the first step.

I learn to become calm, learn to love and cherish. I have become less impulsive.I learn to fit for different environments.

I feel I grow up.

2019/01/04

This morning, my electric bike suddenly broke. My daughter was in a hurry to school, but my bike cannot even move a bit. It was good thing that my husband came and saw us. Finally he sent our daughter to school and then helped me to push the heavy bike to the repair store.Anyway, I was late to office. So I took a half day off although I was only late for about 20 minutes.

However, like the rainy day, our family seems to meet some matters. First my mother got bacteria of 300 after check for her stomachache. Then my husband got a higher value of 450. At the same time, my father got 43.10 which is higher than the maximum value of 4 in C13 examination.

I am now hoping I will not get these bacterias, however, it is almost impossible because we family shares water and dishes.

I am now waiting nervously for the results of liangliang’s grandparents’ tests, hoping they are free of those bacteria.

The worst thing is that there’s a high probability that my daught could have got that bacteria already since almost the whole family has got it.

We will take our daughter to the children’s hospital and take the doctor’s advice.

What a terrible day!

A puma at large

Pumas are large, cat-like animals which are found in America. When report came into London zoo that a wild puma had been spotted ~~was founded~~ forty-five miles south of London, it was not taken seriously. However, As the evidence began to accumulate ~~while evidences were becoming accumulated~~, experts from the zoo felt obliged ~~obligated~~ to make a research for the descriptions given by ~~from all the~~ people who claimed to have seen it were extraordinarily similar.

The hunt ~~Search~~ for the puma began from a small village where a woman picking blackberries saw a ‘large cat’ only five yards away from her. It ran away at the time she saw it. Experts confirmed that puma would not attack people unless it was cornered. In fact, the search was very difficult because the puma was often observed ~~reported to be found~~ at one place in the morning and ~~found~~ at another place twenty miles away in the evening. Wherever it went, it left behind it a trail of dead deer and small animals like rabbits. Paw prints had been found in a number of ~~many~~ places and puma fur ~~hairs~~ was found clinging to ~~to stick onto the~~ bushes. Some people complained to hear cat-like noises ~~cries~~ at mid-night. A businessman found it on a tree while he was fishing. Experts were now fully convinced ~~now can make sure~~ that it was exactly a puma but where did it come from? Since no puma was reported missing ~~to lose~~ from ~~all the zoos~~ any zoo over the country, it must be fed by some personal collectors and somehow managed to escape. The search has been lasted for several weeks but the puma was still at large. It is disturbing to think ~~worrying~~ that such a wild large animal is still at large in a quiet countryside.

自己翻译的—20190125

Puma is a big kind of cat-like animal spotted in America. When the London Zoom received a report that a wild puma was spotted 45 miles away south of London, it wasn’t taken seriously. However, As the evidence began to accumulate with the accumulations of profe, experts of the zoom felt oblidged to investigate to the descriptions claimed by the people who spotted it.

The hunt for the puma started from a small village, where a woman picking blackberry saw a “big cat”, only five yards away from her. at the time When she saw it, it ran away. Experts confirmed proved that, pumas will not attack people unless it was cornered. As a matter of fact, the hunt proved to be very difficult. Because it was often spotted in the morning at one place , but spotted in the evening at another place 20 miles away. Wherever it went, it left behind a trail of dead deer and small animals like rabbits. Paw prints Claws were found in many places, and puma fur was found clinging to sticking to the bush. Some people complained to hear cat-like noices cries at in the mid-night. A business man fount it on the tree while he was fishing. Experts are now full convinced that it was exactly a puma. But where did it come from? Since no puma is reported missing from any zoo over the country in all animals of the whole country, it must be fed by some provate collector and somehow managed to escape. The hunt has been lasted continued for several weeks, but the puma was still at large. It is disturbing to think that, people are worried that such a big wild animal is still at large in the quiet calm village.

美洲狮是在美国发现的大型猫科动物。当伦敦动物园接到报告说在伦敦以南45英里处发现了一只野生美洲狮时，人们并没有认真对待它。然而，随着证据的积累和证据的积累，动物园的专家们觉得有义务对所有声称看过的人的描述进行研究。

搜寻美洲狮的工作从一个小村庄开始，在那里一位采摘黑莓的妇女看到一只“大猫”，离她只有五码远。她看到它时，它跑掉了。专家证实，美洲狮除非被逼到墙角，否则不会袭击人。事实上，搜索非常困难，因为人们经常观察到美洲狮在早上的一个地方被发现，晚上在20英里以外的另一个地方被发现。无论它走到哪里，都会留下一串死鹿和兔子之类的小动物。在许多地方都发现了爪印，发现美洲狮的毛粘在灌木丛上。有些人抱怨半夜听到猫一样的叫声。一个商人在钓鱼时在树上发现的。专家们现在已经完全确信它确实是一只美洲狮，但它是从哪里来的呢？由于没有一只美洲狮在全国所有动物园失踪，它必须由一些私人收藏家喂养，并设法逃脱。搜索已经持续了几个星期，但美洲狮仍然逍遥法外。令人不安的是，人们担心这样一只野生的大型动物仍然在一个安静的村庄里逍遥法外。

全国各地 over the country

进行研究make a research

**3，**When report came into London zoo... 当伦敦动物园接到报告......

同种结构的句型：(An idea) come to sb.某人突然想到了......

**4，**They were not taken seriously.

take sth. seriously: deal with sth. seriously 认真（严肃）对待某事

take sth. lightly 草率对待某事

**5,**The descriptions given by people who claimed to have seen the puma were extraordinarily similar.

claim to have done sth 声称曾经做过某事

**8，**Wherever it went, it left behind it a trail of dead deer and small animals like rabbits.

leave behind: 把某物留在后面

**9，**A businessman on a fishing trip saw the puma up a tree.

on + 名词：强调动作正在进行

on the increase: 在增加

on the watch: 在观看

on the match:在比赛中

on the fishing trip:在钓鱼的途中

on holiday: 在度假

**10，**The experts were now fully convinced that the animal was a puma.

fully: completely, entirely

**11，**This one must have been in the possession of a private collector.

**in the possession of sb==in sb's possession 归某人所有**

in possession of sth. 拥有某物

take possession of 拥有

tip: 请大家体会下同种意思的不同表达，让我们的语言丰富起来！

eg: The beautiful car is in my possession / in the possession of me.

I am in possession of the beautiful car.

The person in possession of the big house is excited.

**12，**It is disturbing to think that a dangerous wild animal is still at large in the quiet countryside.

It is disturbing to think that 一想到.........就心里不安

**2.translation**

（4）一想到考试失利，我心里就很不安。

（5）她突然想到也许她可以用另一种方法来做实验。

（6）她坚信美洲豹会回来。

（7）我们需要找一个可靠的人。

（8）伤员所到之处，都留下道道血迹。

（9）熊猫是一种体形像猫的大动物，产于亚洲。

常用词组

in evidence 显而易见的

Ex: He was in evidence at the party.

4.oblige v. 使...感到必须

英文释义

常用词组

feel obliged to do sth. 感觉有必要做某事

be obliged to do sth 被迫做某事

Ex: 1)She was obliged to go. 她不得不走。

2)The police obliged him to leave. 警方强迫他离开。

9.convince vt. 使...信服

常用词组

convince sb. of sth 使sb相信sth

be convinced that 确信， 承认（和宾语从句that 搭配使用）

sb be convinced sb相信（没有宾语的情况下要采用主系表结构）

Thirteen equals one

Our vicar was always raising money for one cause or another. However, he had never managed to get enough money to ~~get~~ have our clock repaired. The church clock was very big and it used to strike the hours day and night. But it was broken many years ago and then it kept ~~silence~~ silent ever since then.

One night, our vicar woke up with a start: the clock was striking the hours again. Looking at his watch, he saw it was only one o’clock at night but the clock struck 13 times before it stopped. Armed with a torch, the vicar went upstairs into the bell tower to see what was going on. In the torchlight, he caught sight of a figure whom he immediately recognized as Bill , our local grocer.

‘Whatever are you doing up here?’ asked the vicar in surprise.

‘I ~~would like to~~ am trying to repair this clock.’ answered Bill. ‘I have been coming up here night after night for weeks. I ~~want to~~ was hoping to give you a surprise.’

‘You certainly did give me a big surprise!’ said the vicar, ‘But ~~maybe you~~ you’ve probably woken up ~~all the people~~ everyone in the village as well. Still, I am glad ~~feel happy~~ the clock can strike hours again.’

‘That’s the ~~problem~~ trouble.’ ~~said~~ answered Bill. ‘It’s working all right now. But I’m afraid every time at 1 o’clock, it will strike 13 times. ~~I could do nothing about it~~ there is nothing I can do **about** it. ’

‘We’ll ~~use~~ get used to that.’ said the vicar. ‘Thirteen is not as good as one, but it is better than nothing. Come and have a cup of tea.’

自己写的：

The churcher of our district was always collecting money for various things, but still failed to collect enough money to fix the clock of the church. The huge clock, which used to strike day and night, was broken many years ago, then kept silence ever since then.

One night, our churcher suddenly woke up -- the clock was striking again! Looking at his watch, it was only 1 o'clock , but the clock didn't stop until it stroke for 13 times. With a torch armed, our churcher went up stairs to see what was going on. From the torchlight, he saw a man who was recognized immediately as the local grocer Bill Willkings. "What on earth are you doing here, Bill?" asked the churcher in amazing.

"I want to get this clock repaired," said Bill, "For a number of weeks, I have come to the clock tower every night. Em, I want to give you a big surprise."

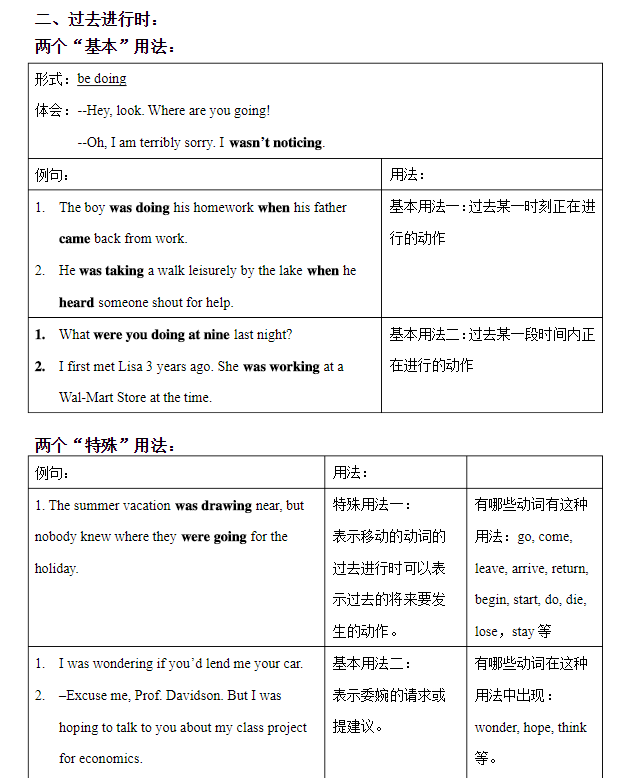
"You did give me a surprise," said the churcher, "maybe you have woken up all the people in the village. But since the clock can strike again, I am very pleased."

"That is the problem,churcher," said Bill , "It really strikes again, but I am afraid it strikes 13 times each time at 1 o'clock . I have nothing to do with it."

"Everyone will get used to it," said the churcher, "13 times is not as good as 1 times, but it's better than nothing. Come down stairs and have a cup of tea."

我们教区的牧师总是为各种各样的事筹集资金。但始终未能筹足资金把教堂的钟修好。教堂的钟很大，以前不分昼夜打点报时，但很多年前遭到毁坏，从此便无声无息了。一天夜里，我们的牧师突然被惊醒了，大钟又在“打点”报时了！他一看表，才1点钟，可是那钟一共敲了13下才停。牧师拿着一支电筒走上钟楼想去看看究竟发生了什么事情。借着电筒光。他看见一个人，马上认出那是本地杂货店主经比尔威尔金斯。”你究竟在这上面干什么，比尔？”

牧师惊讶地问。“我想把这口钟修好，”比尔回答说。“好几个星期了，我天天夜里到钟楼上来。嗯，我是想让你大吃一惊。”“你确实使我大吃了一惊！”牧师说，“也许同时你把村里所有的人都吵醒了。不过，钟又能报时了，我还是很高兴的。”“问题就在这里，牧师，”比尔回答说。“不错，钟能报时了，但是，恐怕每到1点钟，它总要敲13下，对此我已无能为力了。”“大家慢慢就习惯了，比尔，”牧师说。“13下是不如1下好，但总比1下也不敲强。来，咱们下楼去喝杯茶吧。”



was hoping叫做礼貌过去时。这种过去时能表示说话人的礼貌和对听话人的尊重。类例:   
1. We were hoping you would stay with us.   
我们希望你留下来和我们在一起。   
2. I was wondering if you could help me.   
我想知道你能否帮助我。   
3. I was hoping you could lend me some money. (BEU)   
我希望你能借给我点儿钱。   
4. What were you wanting?   
你想要什么?

**3,One night, however, our vicar woke up with a start.**

however 用于口语，主要用于句首；用于作文中时，最好用在句中、句尾，要用逗号分隔开来

start: 惊跳、惊奇

Eg: The voice made him start. 那声音吓了他一跳。

What a start you give me.你真吓了我一跳

**4, The bell struck thirteen times before it stopped.**

before ...才 = not until

e.g. Nearly a week past before he could explain what had happen to him.

文中的例句，我们也可以这么表达：

The bell did not stop until it struck thirteen times.

It was not until the thirteenth stroke that the bell stopped.

tip: 体会用不同的搭配表达同种意思, not... until...It was not until...that... 知道...才...

recognize sb as 认出某人是

搭配相近的词组有：

regard sb as 把某人认作

think of sb as 把某人看作

treat sb as(把某人对待为)

**10, You've probably woken up everyone in the village as well.**

as well用在句尾相当于too, 主要用在肯定句中，但比too所表达的语意更优秀。

**11, Still, I'm glad the bell is working again.**

still用于句首，用逗号分隔开来，表达一个转折的关系。意思是尽管如此，依旧，仍然

这里still = Just the same，本句也可这样表达：All the same, I am glad the bell is working again.

**12,We'll get used to that, Bill.**

get used to , be used to do, be accustomed to, get accustomed to 都表示习惯于

get强调渐进的过程，be强调习惯了的状态

e.g. We are used to the cold weather here.

You will get used to the cold weather here.你很快会适应这寒冷的天气的。

这里的to都是介词，后面接名词或动名词

e.g. You will get used to jogging day after day. It is really a good habit.

你会习惯每天跑步的。这真是一个好习惯。

tip: 在表示过去常常做某事的 use to 句型中，后面接动词的原型，请大家注意区别。

1、equal v. 等于

英文释义

To be equal to, especially in value.

常用词组

1）A equal B 与 ... 相匹敌

Ex: None of us can equal her, either in beauty or as a dancer.

2）be equal to + n

（1) 与...相匹敌

Ex:Mary is quite equal to John in brains.

（2) 有能力做某事 （to作介词）

Ex: I am equal to running the company.

Lesson3 An unknown goddess

原文：

Some time ago，an interesting discovery was made by archaeologists on the Aegean island of Kea．An American team explored a temple which stands in an ancient city on the promontory of Ayia Irini．The city at one time must have been prosperous，for it enjoyed a high level of civilization．Houses--often three storeys high----were built of stone．They had large rooms with beautifully decorated walls．The city was even equipped with a drainage system，for a great many clay pipes were found beneath the narrow streets．

The temple which the archaeologists explored was used as a place of worship from the fifteenth century B.C. until Roman times. In the most sacred room of the temple, clay fragments of fifteen statues were found. Each of these represented a goddess and had, at one time, been painted. The body of one statue was found among remains dating from the fifteenth century B.C. Its missing head happened to be among remains of the fifth century B.C.This head must have been found in Classical times and carefully preserved. It was very old and precious even then. When the archaeologists reconstructed the fragments, they were amazed to find that the goddess turned out to be a very modern-looking woman. She stood three feet high and her hands rested on her hip. She was wearing a full-length skirt which swept the ground. Despite her great age, she was very graceful indeed, but, so far,the archaeologists have been unable to discover her identity.

自己翻译的：

Not long ago, on the Gia Islan of Agean sea, the ancient workers had an interesting finding. An American ancient group investigated a temple located in an ancient city at the corner of Ayayli sea. This ancient city must have been prosperous at that time for it once has high civilization. Its houses were normally as high as three floors, built by stones. Inside the houses, rooms were large, with walls well decorated. Even draining system were installed inside the city, because many draining pipes made of china were found under the narrow street.

This temple which ancient workers were investigating had always been a place to pray ever since 15th century A.C. until roman times. Fragiles for 15 statues were found inside the most saint hall of the temple. Each statue stands for a godess, and it even got painted once. Among these statues,there is one statue whose body spotted from the historical stuffs of the 15th century A.C.and her head which was apart from body was happened to spot in the stuff of 5th century A.C. Her head must had been found in the acncient roman times and been protected carefully. Even at that time, it was also a rare . After the ancient workers reinstalled these fragile together, they found it in surprise that this godess was a very modern lady. Her height was 3 inches, with two hands resting on her waist.She wears a long dress to the ground, aging but still gracefully. However, the ancient workers were still uncertain about the identity of this godess.

不久之前，在爱琴海的基亚岛上，考古工作者有一项有趣的发现。一个美国考古队在阿伊亚依里尼海角的一座古城里考察了一座庙宇。这座古城肯定一度很繁荣，因为它曾享有高度的文明，房子一般有3层楼高，用石块修建。里面房间很大，墙壁装饰华丽。城里甚至还敷设了排水系统，因为在狭窄的街道底下发现了许许多多陶土制作的排水管道。

考古工作者考察的这座庙宇从公元前15世纪直到罗马时代一直是祭祀祈祷的场所。在庙中最神圣的一间殿堂里发现了15尊陶雕像的碎片。每一尊雕像代表一位女神，而且一度上过色。其中有一尊雕像，她的躯体是在公元前15世纪的历史文物中发现的，而她那身异处的脑袋却碰巧是在公元前5世纪的文物中找到的。她的脑袋一定是在古希腊罗马时代就为人所发现，并受到精心的保护。却使在当时，它也属历史悠久的珍奇之物。考古工作者把这些碎片重新拼装起来后，惊奇地发现那位女神原来是一位相貌十分摩登的女郎。她身高3英尺，双手叉腰。身穿一条拖地长裙，尽管上了年纪，但体态确实优美。不过，考古工作者至今未能确定这位女神的身份。

1. stands表示高高坐落于，矗立于

She stands 1.75m. 她身高一米七五。

A great tree stands on the mount. 山上有个大树。

（我们也可以用there be句型来表达中文意思，但是请大家体会下两者的差异。there be陈述客观事实：那里有什么，而例句则突出树，并且很高，感情色彩一下就不一样了。）

sth stands in xx 矗立在xxx

sb stands 3 feet high 她身高xxx

1. explore考察
2. for引导原因状语从句，对主句进行附加说明，译作"因为"

对比： because引导原因状语从句，重点突出原因。

for引导的原因状语从句，突出了主句。 这点细微的差别，请大家在写作时注意。

e.g.

I do it because I like it. 我做这件事因为我喜欢。

The day broke for the birds were singing. 破晓了，因为鸟儿在唱歌。

1. enjoy a high level of civilization. 享有高度文明

注意of不能丢

1. three storeys high 三层楼高
2. prosperous 繁华的
3. be equipped with 配备，装备
4. 公元前15世纪 the 15th century B.C.

公元1858年 1858 A.D.

B.C.和A.D.是放在最后的，注意用法

1. clay 黏土，泥土
2. fragile形容词，碎的；fragment才是碎片

对比：

1. beneath\under\below

(1) prep. beneath = under 正下方

e.g. He is standing under / beneath the umbrella.他站在雨伞下面。

(2) under 还有"在进行中" 的意思

e.g. under control 控制之中； under discussion 讨论之中； under repairs 修理之中

(3) below:在下方，强调斜下方

e.g

She is sitting below the window.

1. \*be used as / be used to be 把...用作为

e.g.

The box was used as a desk in the small village school.

The wooden box was used as a bookcase

The wooden box is used to contain books.

1. \* represent vt. 代表

e.g. I represent all the classmates.

代表某物 represent sth

1. \*date from 追溯到，从... 开始

date from＝date back to

e.g. The castle dates from/dates back to the 14th century.

1. 女神是goddess, 不是godness
2. at one time 以前某个时候
3. remains 遗迹
4. missing 丢失的
5. 保管 preserve
6. 精心地carefully
7. precious 宝贵的
8. her hands rest on her hip 她双手叉腰

\* rest on = depend on, lean on

e.g. His hand rested lightly on my shoulder. 他的手轻轻搭在我的肩上。

1. full-length 全身长的

a full-length skirt which sweeps the ground 拖地长裙

1. graceful 优雅的
2. indeed 确实
3. so far 到目前为止
4. happen to 强调事情偶然发生

e.g. I happen to have driven that kind of car. 我恰好开过这种车。 He happened to find the ticket in his pocket. 他恰巧在口袋里找到那张票。 句式：It happens that......

e.g. It happens that I met her on my way to work I happened to meet her on my way to work happen on 巧遇，偶然发现,偶遇

e.g. I happend on this old picture in the drawer.

Guess, who I happend on while I was in London last month?

1. reconstruct: put together, piece together, restore 修复，重组
2. \*amazed:

对比：surprised; astonished; amazed; astounded 感到惊讶的，语气递增

surprised;

astonished: much surprised;

amazed: very much surprised;

astounded 非常惊讶，惊奇

\* to find... / to discover... / to realize...

e.g. I'm not surprised to see you here. 在这见到你不奇怪。

be amazed to do sth

1. turn out 表明结果

（1) turn out ( to be) + n./adj. 结果是...

e.g. Our party turned out (to be) a success.

（2）It turned out that............ 原来是(表示结果)

that 从句，或其他名词从句，it 作形式主语

e.g. It turned out that the diamond had been in the bank all the time.

It turned out that his statement was false.

(3) as it turns out 人们后来发现

e.g. As it turns out, the report was mistaken. 人们后来发现,这篇报告被弄错了。

turn out to be 变成xx，结果xxx

despite / in spite of +n. /动名词

\* so far, up to now 都是完成时的标志, 到目前为止

e.g. Up to now, the archaeologists have been unable to discover her identity.

\* discover her identity: find out her identity

Despite sth 尽管，注意用法

### 改成适合自己背诵的，去掉了生僻字，没有意义的部分

Some time ago，an interesting discovery was made by scientists．An American team explored a temple which stands in an ancient city．The city at one time must have been prosperous，for it enjoyed a high level of civilization．Houses--often three storeys high----were built of stone．They had large rooms with beautifully decorated walls．The city was even equipped with a drainage system，for a great many clay pipes were found beneath the narrow streets．

The temple which the scientists explored was used as a place of worship from the fifteenth century B.C. until Roman times. In the most sacred room of the temple, clay fragments of fifteen statues were found. Each of these represented a goddess and had, at one time, been painted. The body of one statue was found among remains dating from the fifteenth century B.C. Its missing head happened to be among remains of the fifth century B.C.This head must have been found in Classical times and carefully preserved. It was very old and precious even then. When the scientists reconstructed the fragments, they were amazed to find that the goddess turned out to be a very modern-looking woman. She stood three feet high and her hands rested on her hip. She was wearing a full-length skirt which swept the ground. Despite her great age, she was very graceful indeed, but, so far,the scientists have been unable to discover her identity.

不久之前，科学家有一项有趣的发现。一个美国队在一座古城里考察了一座庙宇。这座古城肯定一度很繁荣，因为它曾享有高度的文明，房子一般有3层楼高，用石块修建。里面房间很大，墙壁装饰华丽。城里甚至还敷设了排水系统，因为在狭窄的街道底下发现了许许多多陶土制作的排水管道。

科学家考察的这座庙宇从公元前15世纪直到罗马时代一直是祭祀祈祷的场所。在庙中最神圣的一间殿堂里发现了15尊陶雕像的碎片。每一尊雕像代表一位女神，而且一度上过色。其中有一尊雕像，她的躯体是在公元前15世纪的历史文物中发现的，而她那身异处的脑袋却碰巧是在公元前5世纪的文物中找到的。她的脑袋一定是在古希腊罗马时代就为人所发现，并受到精心的保护。却使在当时，它也属历史悠久的珍奇之物。科学家把这些碎片重新拼装起来后，惊奇地发现那位女神原来是一位相貌十分摩登的女郎。她身高3英尺，双手叉腰。身穿一条拖地长裙，尽管上了年纪，但体态确实优美。不过，科学家至今未能确定这位女神的身份。

新概念第三册第四课

自己翻译的：

These days, salary of people who works in manual labor is normally much higher than those who work in office. Those who sit in the office are often called “white collared workers”, since they often wears hard white shirt with ties to go to work. Many of them normally would rather give up higher salary to obtain the wish to be a white-collared worker, which is the normal situation. However, this could cause various strange results. Fred.bluoos ,the clean man working in Ersimier Company, is one of the example. When eris was married, he was so embrassed to tell his wife about his carrer. He only told her that he worked in the ersimier company. Each morning, he wears a suit of beautiful black coat and leaves home to company, then change to the working clothes, working as a clean man for 8 hours. Before going home, he takes a shower, rechange into that black suit. For more than two years, erfre keeps like this and his colleges also keep secret for him. So erfre’s wife has never known that she has married a clean man, moreover, she will never know that. Because erfre has found a new job and he will sit in the office not long after. The pay he will receive is half of current salary, but he thinks it worth it since his position is higher. From now on ,erfre can wear his black suit for a whole day. And he will be called Mr. erfre not Erfee.

参考译文

如今，从事体力劳动的人的收入一般要比坐办公室的人高出许多。坐办公室的人之所以常常被称作“白领工人”，就是因为他们通常是穿着硬领白衬衫、系看领带去上班。许多人常常情愿放弃较高的薪水以换取做白领工人的殊荣，此乃人之常情。而这常常会引起种种奇怪的现象，在埃尔斯米尔公司当清洁工的艾尔弗雷德·布洛格斯就是一个例子。 艾尔弗结婚时，感到非常难为情，而没有将自己的职业告诉妻子。他只说在埃尔斯米尔公司上班。每天早晨，他穿上一身漂亮的黑色西装离家上班，然后换上工作服，当8个小时清洁工。晚上回家前，他洗个淋浴，重新换上那身黑色西服。两年多以来，艾尔弗一直这样，他的同事也为他保守秘密。艾尔弗的妻子一直不知道她嫁给了一个清洁工，而且她永远也不会知道了，因为艾尔弗已找到新职，不久就要坐在办公室里工作了。他将来挣的钱只有他现在的一半。不过他觉得，地位升高了，损失点儿钱也值得。从此，艾尔弗可以一天到晚穿西服了。别人将称呼他为“布洛格斯先生”，而不再叫他“艾尔弗”了。

如今，从事体力劳动的人的收入一般要比坐办公室的人高出许多。

自己：These days, salary of people who works in manual labor is normally much higher than those who work in office.

**These days, people who do manual work often receive far more money than people who work in offices.**

坐办公室的人之所以常常被称作“白领工人”，就是因为他们通常是穿着硬领白衬衫、系看领带去上班。

自己：Those who sit in the office are often called “white collared workers”, since they often wears hard white shirt with ties to go to work.

**People who work in offices are frequently referred to as ‘white-collar workers' for the simple reason that they usually wear a collar and tie to go to work.**

**往往frequently， 定期regularly， 通常usually，often**

**被称作be referred to as**

**白领 white-collar**

**因为 for the simple reason that**

许多人常常情愿放弃较高的薪水以换取做白领工人的殊荣，此乃人之常情。

自己：Many of them normally would rather give up higher salary to obtain the wish to be a white-collared worker, which is the normal situation.

**Such is human nature, that a great many people are often willing to sacrifice higher pay for the privilege of becoming white-collar workers.**

**人之常情 Such is human nature**

**愿意 be willing to**

**牺牲a为了得到b sacrifice A for B**

**特权 privilege of sth**

而这常常会引起种种奇怪的现象，在埃尔斯米尔公司当清洁工的艾尔弗雷德•布洛格斯就是一个例子。

自己：However, this could cause various strange results. Fred.bluoos, the clean man working in Ersimier Company, is one of the example.

**This can give rise to curious situations, as it did in the case of Alfred Bloggs who worked as a dustman for the Ellesmere Corporation.**

**引起 give rise to**

**as it did in the case of就像xx一样**

艾尔弗结婚时，感到非常难为情，而没有将自己的职业告诉妻子。

自己：When eris was married, he was so embrassed to tell his wife about his carrer.

**When he got married, Alf was too embarrassed to say anything to his wife about his job.**

**难为情 be embarrassed**

他只说在埃尔斯米尔公司上班。

自己：He only told her that he worked in the ersimier company.

**He simply told her that he worked for the Corporation.**

每天早晨，他穿上一身漂亮的黑色西装离家上班，然后换上工作服，当8个小时清洁工。

自己：Each morning, he wears a suit of beautiful black coat and leaves home to company, then change to the working clothes, working as a clean man for 8 hours.

**Every morning, he left home dressed in a smart black suit. He then changed into overalls and spent the next eight hours as a dustman.**

**穿上 dressed in xx**

**当xxx as xxx**

**spend xx time doing sth 花时间做某事**

晚上回家前，他洗个淋浴，重新换上那身黑色西服。

自己：Before going home, he takes a shower, rechange into that black suit.

**Before returning home at night, he took a shower and changed back into his suit.**

**洗个淋浴** take a shower

两年多以来，艾尔弗一直这样，他的同事也为他保守秘密。

自己：For more than two years, erfre keeps like this and his colleges also keep secret for him.

**Alf did this for over two years and his fellow dustmen kept his secret.**

艾尔弗的妻子一直不知道她嫁给了一个清洁工，而且她永远也不会知道了，因为艾尔弗已找到新职，不久就要坐在办公室里工作了。

自己：So erfre’s wife has never known that she has married a clean man, moreover, she will never know that. Because erfre has found a new job and he will sit in the office not long after.

**AlF's wife has never discovered that she married a dustman and she never will, for Alf has just found another job. He will soon be working in an office.**

他将来挣的钱只有他现在的一半。不过他觉得，地位升高了，损失点儿钱也值得

自己：The pay he will receive is half of current salary, but he thinks it worth it since his position is higher.

**He will be earning only half as much as he used to, but he feels that his rise in status is well worth the loss of money.**

**地位上升 rise in status**

**be worth sth值得xx**

从此，艾尔弗可以一天到晚穿西服了。别人将称呼他为“布洛格斯先生”，而不再叫他“艾尔弗”了。

自己：From now on ,erfre can wear his black suit for a whole day. And he will be called Mr. erfre not Erfee.

**From now on, he will wear a suit all day and others will call him 'Mr. Bloggs', not 'Alf'.**

1. refer to ...as 把...看作为

相当于：regard ...as...

e.g. I always refer to him as bookworm. 我总是把他当作书呆子。

1. for the simple reason that 因为

相当于:for 引导的原因状语从句

区别：for the reason that 比because正式，因此多用于正式文体

human nature 人之常情

1. such...that...

that 引导同位语从句，进一步补充说明such的基本内涵

e.g. His kindness was such that we will never forget him.

相当于：

He was so kind that we will never forget him.

Such was his kindness, that we will never forget him.

Tip: Such用在句首时，要倒装。

1. for the privilege of sth. 为了某种特权

介词for表示一种目的

1. be willing to do sth.心甘情愿做...

相当于：be ready to do sth.

1. give rise to引起，惹起

相当于：result in, lead to, cause

e.g. Such conduct might give rise to misunderstandings. 这种行为会引起误解。

e.g. The bad conditions have given rise to a lot of crimes. 不良的环境会引起犯罪。

1. in the case of: 至于，就......而言

e.g. Stealing is no shame in the case of him.

区别：in case of: (连) 万一，以防

e.g. You should ensure your house in case of fire.

1. too embarrassed to say:太尴尬而没有说明

be ashamed of感到羞愧

e.g. Alf was ashamed of his job as a dustman.

1. dressed in a smart black suit-----分词作状语，表示一种伴随状态

e.g.

He got to work dressed in a beautiful coat.

He left home wearing a smart black suit.

1. She never will = she will never discover the secret

在省略句式中， never要放在助动词之前。

e.g.

‘Will you go to see her?'

‘ I will never go to see her.' \ ‘No, I never will.'

1. half as much as (he used to): 是 ... 的一半

(a quarter, twice, three times ) as ...as...表示倍数

**e.g.** I won't marry a man who is twice as old as me.我不嫁给比我大一倍的人。

**e.g.** We got three times as many people as we expected. 人数是我们预计的三倍。

**e.g.** This room is about three times as large as that one. 这屋子是那屋的三倍。

1. ...as (形容词或副词原形)as... 是 ...几倍

比 ...多几倍：...times (形容词或副词比较级)than...

e.g. This road is four times longer than that one. =This road is five times as long as that one.

1. worth adj. 后面只能跟名词或动名词

e.g.His suggestion is worth considering. 他的建议值得考虑。

His rise in status is well worth the loss of money.

That film is not worth seeing.

Write a composition of about 200 words using the ideas given below. Do not write more than three paragraphs.

Title: Nearly caught.

Introduction: Alf and three other dustmen were collecting rubbish----arrived at Mrs. Frost's house.

Development: Alf's wife was visiting Mrs. Frost at the time----Alf was just getting out of the dustcart----saw his wife leaving Mrs. Frost's house----hid in dustcart----dustmen helped him----his wife talked to Mrs. Frost on the doorstep.

Conclusion: The dustcart drove away just as Mrs. Bloggs came towards it.

Nearly caught(自己写的作文)

Yesterday, when Alf and three other dustmen were collecting rubbish at Mrs. Frost's house, they happen to hear Alf’s wife talking with Mrs. Frost. She had never discovered her husband was a dustman. At that time Alf was just getting out of the dustcart when he saw his wife leaving Mrs. Frost's house. It was so urgent that Alf could not even have a chance to notice his workmates. The only thing he could do was hiding into the dustcart and gave a sign to his fellows whom had kept his secret ever since two years ago. With the help of other dustmen, Alf was well hid into the dustcart when his wife talked to Mrs. Frost on the doorstep. Luckily, she did not pay attention to these men. Finally Mrs. Bloggs did not discover this secret for the reason that the dustcart drove away just as Mrs. Bloggs came towards it. Mrs. Bloggs would never expect that one of the dustmen is just her well-dressed husband, the white-collar man. Thanks to his smart teammate, otherwise he would be caught in front of his neighbor. It would be too disturbing to imagine how amazing his wife would react. It would probably terrify his wife with a start.

Letter writing书信写作

Write a letter of about 80 words to an acquaintance whom you do not know very well asking him to lend you a book you know he possesses. Supply a suitable Introduction and Conclusion. Use the following ideas to write your Purpose: ask for loan of book----its title----Why you want it----how long you will keep it----you will take good care of it.

Lesson 5 The facts 确切数字

报刊杂志的编辑常常为了向读者提供成立一些无关紧要的事实和统计数字而走向极端。去年，一位记者受一家有名的杂志的委托写一篇关于非洲某个新成立共和国总统府的文章。稿子寄来后，编辑看第一句话就拒绝予以发表。文章的开头是这样的：“几百级台阶通向环绕总统的高墙。”编辑立即给那位记者发去传真，要求他核实一下台阶的确切数字和围墙的高度。 记者立即出发去核实这些重要的事实，但过了好长时间不见他把数字寄来，在此期间，编辑等得不耐烦了，因为杂志马上要付印。他给记者先后发去两份传真，但对方毫无反应。于是他又发了一份传真，通知那位记者说，若再不迅速答复，将被解雇。但记者还是没有回复。编辑无奈，勉强按原样发稿了。一周之后，编辑终于接到记者的传真。那个可怜的记者不仅被捕了，而且还被送进了监狱。不过，他终于获准发回了一份传真。在传真中他告诉编辑，就在他数通向15英尺高的总统府围墙的1，084级台阶时，被抓了起来。

报刊杂志的编辑常常为了向读者提供成立一些无关紧要的事实和统计数字而走向极端。

自己写的：Editors of magazines usually go extreme for the purpose of providing unimportant fact and numbers to readers.

Editors of Journals often go to the extreme by providing a number of insignificant facts and statistical data.

**原文：Editors of newspapers and magazines often go to extremes to provide their readers with unimportant facts and statistics.**

**报刊杂志 newspapers and magazines**

**provide sb with sth， 给某人提供某物，这样的写法好处是sth如果很长的话，不会到很远才能看到sb，用这个格式把sb提前，长的放在后面，不会头重脚轻，这样结构才好**

去年，一位记者受一家有名的杂志的委托写一篇关于非洲某个新成立共和国总统府的文章。

自己写的：Last year, a journalist was asked by a famous magazine to write an article about a new republic president house in Africa.

Last year, a journalist was invited by a famous magazine to write a report about an new republic office of president in Africa.

**原文：Last year a journalist had been instructed by a well-known magazine to write an article on the president's palace in a new African republic.**

**指示某人做某事 instruct sb to so sth**

**总统府 president’s palace**

稿子寄来后，编辑看第一句话就拒绝予以发表。

自己写的：After the paper received, at the first looking at the first sentence, it was refused to be released.

As soon as the draft was received, the editor refused to present it at the first sight.

**原文：When the article arrived, the editor read the first sentence and then refused to publish it.**

**拒绝做某事 refuse to do sth，不是reject to do sth，reject后面只跟名词**

**publish 书刊的发表**

文章的开头是这样的：“几百级台阶通向环绕总统的高墙。”编辑立即给那位记者发去传真，要求他核实一下台阶的确切数字和围墙的高度。

自己写的：The beginning was like this: “Hundreds of stages are leading to the high wall surrounded the president palace.” The editor immediately sent a fax to the journalist and asked him to check the exact number of the stages and the height of wall.

The article begins like that: several hundred of steps lead to the high wall surrounding the president’s office. The editor sent out a fax to the journalist right away to ask him to confirm the exact number for steps and height for the walls.

**原文：The article began: 'Hundreds of steps lead to the high wall which surrounds the president's palace.' The editor at once sent the journalist a telegram instructing him to find out the exact number of steps and the height of the wall.**

**台阶 step，不是stage，stage是舞台**

**send sb sth 后面是跟sth的定语从句，这个结构比较好，就近的放在一起，如果写成send sth to sb,后面是修饰sth的定语从句，这样被修饰的词语与它的从句被sb隔开了，不合理**

记者立即出发去核实这些重要的事实，但过了好长时间不见他把数字寄来，

自己写的：Then the journalist immediately set off to check this important fact, but he didn’t send the number for quite a long time.

The journalist set out immediately to confirm the significant facts. He didn’t send back the numbers after a long time.

**原文：The journalist immediately set out to obtain these important facts, but he took a long time to send them.**

在此期间，编辑等得不耐烦了，因为杂志马上要付印。

自己写的：During the period of waiting time, the editor was out of patient, since the magazine was needed to be released soon.

During that time, the editor was very impatient for the magazine is about to be presented

**原文：Meanwhile, the editor was getting impatient, for the magazine would soon go to press.**

**get impatient 变得不耐烦**

**交付印刷 go to press**

**be issued 是发行，不是交付印刷**

他给记者先后发去两份传真，但对方毫无反应。

自己写的：He then sent two more faxes to the journalist but received no response.

He then sent out two faxes one after another but the other one had no response.

**原文：He sent the journalist two more faxes, but received no reply.**

于是他又发了一份传真，通知那位记者说，若再不迅速答复，将被解雇。

自己写的：Later he send another fax noticing the journalist that he would be fired if he didn’t response quickly.

Then he sent out another fax noticing the journalist that he will be dismissed if he doesn’t response promptly.

**原文：He sent yet another fax informing the journalist that if he did not reply soon he would be fired.**

**通知： inform**

但记者还是没有回复。编辑无奈，勉强按原样发稿了。

自己写的：However, the journalist still didn’t response. The editor had nothing to do but released the original draft.

But still no response. The editor has nothing to do but presented the original draft.

**原文：When the journalist again failed to reply, the editor reluctantly published the article as it had originally been written.**

**发稿 publish**

**勉强地 reluctantly**

**按原样 as it had originally been written**

一周之后，编辑终于接到记者的传真。那个可怜的记者不仅被捕了，而且还被送进了监狱。

自己写的：A week later, the editor finally received the fax from the journalist. The poor journalist was not only arrested but also sent into a jail.

One week later, the editor finally received the journalist’s fax that the poor man was not only arrested but also sent into prison.

**原文：A week later, the editor at last received a telegram from the journalist. Not only had the poor man been arrested, but he had been sent to prison as well.**

**被送进监狱 be sent to prison**

**也 as well**

不过，他终于获准发回了一份传真。在传真中他告诉编辑，就在他数通向15英尺高的总统府围墙的1，084级台阶时，被抓了起来。

自己写的：But he was finally approved to send back a fax. In the fax he told the editor that he was arrested when he was counting the 1084 stage leading to the 15 inches height wall.

However, he was approved to send back a fax that he was arrested when he was counting the 1084th floor towards the 15 inches high wall.

**原文：However, he had at last been allowed to send a fax in which he informed the editor that he had been arrested while counting the 1,084 steps leading to the fifteen-foot wall which surrounded the president's palace.**

**获准 be allowed to do sth**

语法点：

1. go to extremes 走极端
2. provide sb. With sth. / provide sth. for sb
3. instruct sb. to do sth 正式告诉某人做某事

e.g.The teacher instructed him to take the examination

1. set out to do sth. 决定，打算，着手做

相当于 decide and try to do

set about doing

1. take sb. a long time to do sth. 某事花了某人很久的时间

e.g. It took me five days to write the article.

1. two more faxes = another two faxes
2. Not only had the poor man been arrested, but he had been sent to prison as well.

not only 位于句首，必须采用倒装形式。

英文中，表示否定的副词或副词短语放在句首时，要用"助动词＋主语＋句子其他成分"的结构。

e.g. The poor man had not only been arrested, but had been sent to prison as well.

1. **Writing**

**(10) What was the consequence of the editor's insistence on facts and statistics?**

自己写的

Due to the insistence on facts and exact numbers, the journalist was reluctant to pay a visit to the palace in order to get the accurate number of steps and height. He was so silly that he went to the palace to count the steps one by one. No wonder he was arrested, the new public palace is not accessible to the public. It is under guard but the journalist is suspicious for being too close to the palace.

Composition作文

Describe how the journalist was arrested and what happened afterwards. Expand the following into a paragraph of about 150 words.

The journalist counted the number of steps as he„ On arriving outside the main gate, he„ He then„ in order to measure the wall. While he was busy measuring the wall, a policeman„ Though the journalist„, the

policeman refused to believe him. He was arrested and sent to prison because the police thought that„ When the journalist„ he made things worse for himself. This proved to the police that„(69 words)

The journalist counted the number of steps as he was moving towards the main gate where two soldiers were in guard staring at him for a while. He then explained that he was only counting numbers in order to complete his articles and he needed to measure the height of wall as well. While he was busy measuring the wall, a policeman suddenly came up and led him away in handcuffs though the journalist cried loudly that he is not their enemy. However, the policeman refused to believe him. As a result, he was arrested and sent to prison because the police thought that he was quite suspicious that he could be allowed to approach to their palace. When the journalist arrived at the prison, he was too ashamed to write down this request to the editor for all this mess is due to his fault. After receiving explanation from the editor, the man was finally released. The editor proved to the police that they were actually journalists and a real foolish man as well.

Letter writing书信写作

Write a letter of about 80 words to a friend who has recently got married. You read about the wedding in your local paper. Supply a suitable Introduction and Conclusion. Use the following ideas to write the neighborhood----hope to see them soon.

Dear Apple,

I’ve read about the wedding in AA paper. I am so glad that my best friend will receive the most important happiness in the life. Congratulations to you and your bridegroom. I cannot wait to see the beautiful bride in her long white wedding dress with the most shinning smile on her face. You are quite busy in preparing weddings and must be excited to become a new identity. Hope to see you soon. Please let me give my sincere wish to you: peace, Health, Happiness, and eternity.

Lesson 6

皮卡迪利大街附近的一条著名拱廊街道上，几家高档商店刚刚开始营业。在早晨的这个时候，拱廊街上几乎空无一人。珠宝店主泰勒先生正在欣赏新布置的橱窗。他手下两名店员从早上8点就开始忙碌，这时刚刚布置完毕。钻石项链、戒指漂亮地陈列在黑色丝绒上面。泰勒先生站在橱窗外凝神欣赏了几分钟就回到了店里。

宁静突然被打破，一辆大轿车亮着前灯，响着喇叭，呼啸着冲进了拱廊街，在珠宝店门口停了下来。一人留在驾驶座上，另外两个用黑色长筒丝袜蒙面的人跳下车来。他们用铁棒把商店橱窗的玻璃砸碎。这开始发生时，泰勒先生正在楼上。他与店员动手向窗外投掷家具，椅子，桌子飞落花流水在拱廊街上。一个窃贼被一尊很重的雕像击中，但由于他忙着抢钻石首饰，竟连疼痛都顾不上了。这场抢劫只持续了3分钟，因为窃贼争先恐后地爬上轿车，以惊人的速度开跑了。就在轿车离开的时候，泰勒先生从店里冲了出来，跟在车后追赶，一边还往车上扔烟灰缸、花瓶。但他已无法抓住那些窃贼了。他们已带着价值数千镑的首饰逃之夭夭了。

皮卡迪利大街附近的一条著名拱廊街道上，几家高档商店刚刚开始营业。

自己: On a well-known arch street nearby the Pikadili Street, several luxury stores had just opened.

On a famous street near the Big Street, some luxurious shops were just beginning to start their business.

**原文：The** expensive shops **in a famous arcade near Piccadilly were just opening.**

**高档商店expensive shops**

在早晨的这个时候，拱廊街上几乎空无一人。

自己: At this time in the morning, scarcely was a person there on the arch street.

At that time in the morning, it was almost empty.

**原文：At this time of the morning, the arcade was almost empty.**

珠宝店主泰勒先生正在欣赏新布置的橱窗。

自己: The juery store owner Mr.tailer was watching at the newly-decorated cupboard.

The jewelry shopkeeper Mr. Tailor was appreciating the new decorated cupboard.

**原文：Mr. Taylor, the owner of a jewelry shop was admiring a new window display.**

**珠宝：jewelry**

**橱窗展示：window display**

**欣赏：admire**

他手下两名店员从早上8点就开始忙碌，这时刚刚布置完毕。

自己: Two of his men had been busy with it until 8 o’clock that morning and had just finished it.

Two shop assistants didn’t stop keeping busy until it was just finished since 8 o’clock in the morning.

**原文：Two of his assistants had been working busily since 8 o'clock and had only just finished.**

自己: 钻石项链、戒指漂亮地陈列在黑色丝绒上面。

The diamond necklace and rings were beautifully exhibited on the black velvet.

The diamond necklace and rings are laid on the black velvet beautifully.

**原文：Diamond necklaces and rings had been beautifully arranged on a background of black velvet.**

自己: 泰勒先生站在橱窗外凝神欣赏了几分钟就回到了店里。

Mr.Tailer stood outside the cupboard watching them for a few minuted and then went back inside the store.

After watching the cupboard for several minutes, Mr. Tailor returned back to the stop.

**原文：After gazing at the display for several minutes, Mr Taylor went back into his shop.**

凝视 gaze at

自己: 宁静突然被打破，一辆大轿车亮着前灯，响着喇叭，呼啸着冲进了拱廊街，在珠宝店门口停了下来。

The calm was broken all of a sudden. A big car rushed into the arch street, with head lights shining and horns alarming, and finally stopped at the juery store.

Suddenly peace was broke down when a large vehicle rushed into the street with its front-light lightening and its horn blaring.

**原文：The silence was suddenly broken when a large car, with its headlights on and its horn blaring, roared down the arcade.**

**宁静被打破 The silence was broken**

**刺耳的响 blare**

**呼啸roar**

自己: 一人留在驾驶座上，另外两个用黑色长筒丝袜蒙面的人跳下车来。他们用铁棒把商店橱窗的玻璃砸碎。

A man stayed at the driver’s seat, while another two men wearing black stocks jumped out of the car. They smashed the glass of cupboard by their iron bars.

It stopped in front of the jewelry shop. One man stayed on the driver’s seat and another two men wearing black stockings jumped off the car and smashed the glasses of cupboard with iron bars.

**原文：It came to a stop outside the jeweler's. One man stayed at the wheel while two others with black stockings over their faces jumped out and smashed the window of the shop with iron bars.**

用黑色长筒丝袜蒙面with black stockings over their faces

铁棍**iron bars.**

**打碎 smash**

自己: 这开始发生时，泰勒先生正在楼上。他与店员动手向窗外投掷家具，椅子，桌子飞落花流水在拱廊街上。

When it started, Mr.Tailer was upstairs. He and his men threw furnitures outside of the window. Chairs, desks were flying over the arch street.

Mr. Tailor was upstairs when it was happening. He and his shop assistants pitched furniture, chairs, table out of windows to the street.

**原文：While this was going on, Mr Taylor was upstairs. He and his staff began throwing furniture out of the window.**

**Chairs and tables went flying into the arcade.**

当这一切发生的时候While this was going on

动手begin doing

自己: 一个窃贼被一尊很重的雕像击中，但由于他忙着抢钻石首饰，竟连疼痛都顾不上了。

One thief was hit by a heavy statue, but he was so busy at robbing diamond decorations that he could not even feel the pains.

One thief was hit by a heavy statue but he was too busy at robbing to notice the pain.

**原文：One of the thieves was struck by a heavy statue, but he was too busy helping himself to diamonds to notice any pain.**

击中 strike

顾不上疼痛 not notice any pain

自己: 这场抢劫只持续了3分钟，因为窃贼争先恐后地爬上轿车，以惊人的速度开跑了。

This rob only lasted 3 minutes since these thieves climbed into the car one after another and ran away in a amazing speed.

This robbery only lasted 3 minutes because the thieves climbed into the car one by one and ran it away by speed.

**原文：The raid was all over in three minutes, for the men scrambled back into the car and it moved off at a fantastic speed.**

突然袭击 raid

结束 it was all over

争先恐后地爬上 scramble

开走 move off

自己: 就在轿车离开的时候，泰勒先生从店里冲了出来，跟在车后追赶，一边还往车上扔烟灰缸、花瓶。但他已无法抓住那些窃贼了。他们已带着价值数千镑的首饰逃之夭夭了。

At the time the car was leaving, Mr.Tailoer rushed out of the store and chased after the car, meanwhile he also threw ash tray, vases onto the car. But he failed to catch the thieves. They had run away with thousands of pounds of decorations.

As the car was leaving, Mr. Tailor rushed from the shop and chased after the car throwing ashtrays and vars. But he cannot catch the thieves who had flown away carrying jewelries valued of thousand dollars.

**原文：Just as it was leaving, Mr. Taylor rushed out and ran after it throwing ashtrays and vases, but it was impossible to stop the thieves. They had got away with thousands of pounds worth of diamonds.**

**烟灰缸ashtray**

Lesson 7

**Has it ever happened to you? Have you ever put your trousers in the washing machine and then remembered there was a large bank note in your back pocket? When you rescued your trousers, did you find the note was whiter than white? People who live in Britain needn't despair when they make mistakes like this (and a lot of people do)! Fortunately for them, the Bank of England has a team called Mutilated Ladies which deals with claims from people who fed their money to a machine or to their dog. Dogs, it seems, love to chew up money! A recent case concerns Jane Butlin whose fiancé, John, runs a successful furniture business. John had a very good day and put his wallet containing ￡3,000 into the microwave oven for safekeeping. Then he and Jane went horse-riding. When they got home, Jane cooked their dinner in the microwave oven and without realizing it, cooked her fiancé's wallet as well. Imagine their dismay when they found a beautifully-cooked wallet and notes turned to ash! John went to see his bank manager who sent the remains of wallet and the money to the special department of the Bank of England in Newcastle: the Mutilated Ladies! They examined the remains and John got all his money back. ‘So long as there's something to identify, we will give people their money back,' said a spokeswoman for the Bank. ‘Last year, we paid ￡1.5m on 21,000 claims.'**

这种事情在你身上出现过吗？你有没有把裤子塞洗衣机，然后又想在裤子的后兜有一张大面值的纸币？当你把裤子抢救出来时，你有没有发现那张纸币已经变得比白纸还白？当英国人犯这种错误时，他们不必感到绝望（而许多国家的人都有这种绝望的感觉）。对英国人来说，值得庆幸的是英国银行有一个残钞鉴别组，负责理那些把钱塞进机器或塞给狗的人提出的索赔要求。看起来，狗很喜欢咀嚼钱币。

最近的一个案例与简.巴特林有关，她的未婚夫约翰拥有一家生意兴隆家具店。有一天约翰的生意很好，他把一只装有3,000 英镑的钱包放进微波炉内保存。然后，他和简一起去骑马。回家后，简用微波炉煮了晚饭，无意中之中把她未婚夫的钱包也一起煮了。可以想像他们发现一只煮得很好看的钱包，钞票已化成灰时的沮丧心情。约翰去找银行经理，经理把约翰的钱包和纸币的残留物送到英国银行在纽卡斯尔的一个专门部门——残钞鉴别组。他们鉴定了这些残留物。约翰拿回了他损失的全部数额。“只要有东西可供识别，我们会把钱还给人家的，”银行的一位女发言人说。“去年，我们对21，000 起索赔要求支付了150万英镑。”

自己：这种事情在你身上出现过吗？

Has it ever happened to you?

Did this kind of things ever happened on you?

**原文：Has it ever happened to you?**

自己：你有没有把裤子塞洗衣机，然后又想在裤子的后兜有一张大面值的纸币？

Have you ever stuck your trousers into a washing machine with a large value paper money in the back pocket of the trousers?

Did you ever put your trousers into the washing machine while there is money of a large value in your back pocket?

**原文：Have you ever put your trousers in the washing machine and then remembered there was a large bank note in your back pocket?**

**纸币 bank note**

**大面值的纸币 large bank note**

自己：当你把裤子抢救出来时，你有没有发现那张纸币已经变得比白纸还白？

When you save the trousers out, have you ever found that the money has been whiter than a white paper?

When you get out of your trousers, did you find that the money is whiter than a piece of paper?

**原文：When you rescued your trousers, did you find the note was whiter than white?**

营救：**rescue**

雪白：whiter than white

自己：当英国人犯这种错误时，他们不必感到绝望（而许多国家的人都有这种绝望的感觉）。

When a British makes this mistake, they don’t have to feel desperate (while many of the people from other countries may have this feeling).

When the English made this mistake, they don’t need to feel desperation while people from other countries have this feeling.

**原文：People who live in Britain needn't despair when they make mistakes like this (and a lot of people do)!**

绝望：**despair**

自己：对英国人来说，值得庆幸的是英国银行有一个残钞鉴别组，负责理那些把钱塞进机器或塞给狗的人提出的索赔要求。看起来，狗很喜欢咀嚼钱币。

For a British person, it’s a good thing that The Britain Bank has a worse-money identification Group, which is responsible for those claim requirements from people who has stuck their money into a machine or into a dog. It seems as if dogs like chewing money.

For English, thanks to the Mutilated ladies in the England Bank who is responsible for the claim that their money is put into machine or the dogs. It seems that dogs like chewing money.

**原文：Fortunately for them, the Bank of England has a team called Mutilated Ladies which deals with claims from people who fed their money to a machine or to their dog. Dogs, it seems, love to chew up money!**

**值得庆幸的是：Fortunately for them，用for**

残的： mutilated

索赔要求：claim，make a claim for提出索赔,对（赔偿等）提出要求

处理：deal with

feed sth. to 把某物喂给...

自己：最近的一个案例与简.巴特林有关，她的未婚夫约翰拥有一家生意兴隆家具店。

A recent case is correlated to Jane.Batelin, whose fiancé has a prosperous furniture store.

The recent case has to do with Jane Buntline whose fiancé John has a furniture shop and its business is running well.

**原文：A recent case concerns Jane Butlin whose fiancé, John, runs a successful furniture business.**

**与某人有关 concern sb**

**生意兴隆的 successful**

**经营某个生意 run xxx business，**

**run a factory, run a company 经营工厂\公司**

自己：有一天约翰的生意很好，他把一只装有3,000 英镑的钱包放进微波炉内保存。

One day Jone made a lot of money and he kept a wallet with 3000 pounds inside it into a microwave stove.

One day John had a good business and he reserved a wallet which contains 3000 pounds into a micro-stove.

**原文：John had a very good day and put his wallet containing ￡3,000 into the microwave oven for safekeeping.**

微波炉：Microwave Oven

妥善保管：**for safekeeping.**

自己：然后，他和简一起去骑马。

Then he went to drive a horse with Jane.

Then he went riding horses with Jane.

**原文：Then he and Jane went horse-riding.**

**骑马：horse-riding**

自己：回家后，简用微波炉煮了晚饭，无意中之中把她未婚夫的钱包也一起煮了。

After home, Jane used the microwave to cook dinner. As a result, she cooked her fiance’s wallet together by mistake.

After back to home, Jane used micro-stove to cook dinner along with her fiance’s wallet unintentionally.

**原文：When they got home, Jane cooked their dinner in the microwave oven and without realizing it, cooked her fiancé's wallet as well.**

无意中： **without realizing it**

**注意这里的写法，有个节奏，喘气的节奏，把without realizing it作为提前的插入语，用逗号隔开前后，然后把结果cooked her fiance’s wallet写在最后，这样避免句子太长，而且，停顿节奏感好，看的还清楚，过程，结果。**

**原先我写的是and cooked her fiance’s wallet without realizing it,这样句子很长，而且顺序要调换**

自己：可以想像他们发现一只煮得很好看的钱包，钞票已化成灰时的沮丧心情。

You can imagine how depressed they were when they saw the well-cooked wallet and the money turning into ash.

You can imagine how sad when they saw that he good-looking wallet has turned into ashes.

**原文：Imagine their dismay when they found a beautifully-cooked wallet and notes turned to ash!**

**把you can imagine直接写成imagine即可**

自己：约翰去找银行经理，经理把约翰的钱包和纸币的残留物送到英国银行在纽卡斯尔的一个专门部门——残钞鉴别组。

Jone went to the bank manager. Then the manager sent Jone’s wallet and the remaining of money to a special department of Britain Bank in Newkasier, a worse money identification group.

John went to the bank manager and the manager sent the wallet along with the remaining money to a special department in England bank, the Mutilated ladies.

**原文：John went to see his bank manager who sent the remains of wallet and the money to the special department of the Bank of England in Newcastle: the Mutilated Ladies!**

遗留物 **remains**

**注意这一句，John xxx manager who。。。这样写的好处是不用不停换主语**

**我原来写的是，John xxx manager， and the manager xxx，这样主语不停切换，是忌讳的**

自己：他们鉴定了这些残留物。约翰拿回了他损失的全部数额。

They helped to identify thses remainings so Jone took back all the amount he had lost.

They authenticated these remaining so John got the entire amount he lost.

**原文：They examined the remains and John got all his money back.**

鉴定：**examine**

自己：“只要有东西可供识别，我们会把钱还给人家的，”银行的一位女发言人说。“去年，我们对21，000 起索赔要求支付了150万英镑。”

“Only if there is anything left for identification, we will return money back,” a woman speaker of the bank said, “Last year, we paid 1500 thousand pounds for 21000 claim requirements”.

‘Only if there is anything for identification, we will give back the money.’ said a woman speaker. ‘Last year, We paid 1500 thousand pounds for 21000 claims.’

**原文：‘So long as there's something to identify, we will give people their money back,' said a spokeswoman for the Bank. ‘Last year, we paid ￡1.5m on 21,000 claims.'**

**只要 so long as**

**女发言人spokeswoman**

Lesson8 A famous monastery

圣伯纳德大山口连接着瑞士与意大利，海拔2,473O米，是欧洲最高的山口。11世纪建造的著名的圣伯纳德修道院位于离山口1英里远的地方。几百年来，圣伯纳德修道院驯养狗拯救了许多翻越这道山口的旅游者的生命。那些最先从亚洲引进的狗，待人友好，早在罗马时代就给人当看门狗了。如今由于山里开挖了隧道，翻越山口已不那么危险了。但每年还要派狗到雪山地里去帮助那些遇到困难的旅游者，尽管修通了隧道，但仍有一些人想冒险徒步跨越圣伯纳德山口。

夏天的几个月里，修道院十分忙碌，因为有成千上万的人驾车通过山口，顺道来修道院参观。由于来人太多，狗被关在专门的围栏里。然而到了冬天，修道院里的生活则是另一番景象。气温下降到零下30度，试图跨越山口的人寥寥无几。修道士们喜欢冬天，而不太喜欢夏天。因为在冬天，他们可以更多地过无人打扰的生活。狗也比较自由，被放出围栏，四处遛达。冬天常来修道院参观的只有一批批滑雪者。他们在圣诞节或复活节到那儿去。这些热爱高山清静环境的年轻人每年都受到圣伯纳德道院的热烈欢迎。

自己翻译的：

The Sabernard Mountain, connecting Switzerland and Italia, 24730 meters high, is the highest mountain in Europe. The well-known Sanbernard narch, which was built in 11 century, is located 1 mile away from the mountain. For hundreds of years, the Sanbernard domestic dogs have saved many lives of travelers who climbed over the mountain. Those dogs brought from Asia , friendly to humans, has been doorkeeps since Roman Times. Now since tunnels have been dug through mountains, it is not that dangerous to climb over the mountains. But, still, dogs are sent to the snow fields to help those travelers who were trapped in there. Despite of the tunnels, there were still quite a few people would like to take hazards to walk through the Sabernard Mountain.

During the several months in summer, the arch is often very busy, for thousands of people who drive by the mountain will drop by to visit the arch. Since there are too many visitors, dogs are grounded into particular fences. However, when it is winter days, it is scenery in the arch. The temperature drops down to 30 degrees below zero, so only few people would like to climb over the mountains. The archs would like winter rather than summer, because, in winter, they can live a life without too much disturbing. Dogs are more free to be released out of fences, wandering here and there. Only a group of skiers come to visit the arch. They come in Chrismas day or revolution day. These young people who love the peace of the high land always receive warm welcome every year by the arch.

自己：圣伯纳德大山口连接着瑞士与意大利，海拔2,473O米，是欧洲最高的山口。

The Sabernard Mountain, connecting Switzerland and Italia, 24730 meters high, is the highest mountain in Europe.

The Sab Mountain pass connects Switzerland and Italia and its altitude is 24730 meters; it’s the highest mountain pass in Europe.

**原文：The Great St Bernard Pass connects Switzerland to Italy. At 2470 metres, it is the highest mountain pass in Europe.**

**山口：pass**

自己：11世纪建造的著名的圣伯纳德修道院位于离山口1英里远的地方。

The well-known Sanbernard narch, which was built in 11 century, is located 1 mile away from the mountain.

The famous [abbey](javascript:;) built in 11 century located 1 mile away from the mountain pass.

**原文：The famous monastery of St Bernard, which was founded in the eleventh century, lies about a mile away.**

**十一世纪： in the eleventh century**

自己：几百年来，圣伯纳德修道院驯养狗拯救了许多翻越这道山口的旅游者的生命。

For hundreds of years, the Sanbernard domestic dogs have saved many lives of travelers who climbed over the mountain.

For hundreds of years, domesticated dogs of abbey have rescued many travellers’ lives who climbed over the mountain pass.

**原文：For hundreds of years, St Bernard dogs have saved the lives of travellers crossing the dangerous Pass.**

翻越：cross

这个地方注意，我们会写travelers who crossed the pass,但是这里把who从句，直接变成一个crossing,就简洁明快多了

自己：那些最先从亚洲引进的狗，待人友好，早在罗马时代就给人当看门狗了。

Those dogs brought from Asia , friendly to humans, has been doorkeeps since Roman Times.

Those dogs brought in from Asia which were friendly to human being have been used as doorkeeper from Roman times.

**原文：These friendly dogs, which were first brought from Asia, were used as watch-dogs even in Roman times.**

引进： bring from

早在：这里用even

这里注意，用be used as比have been更具有动词感

自己：如今由于山里开挖了隧道，翻越山口已不那么危险了。但每年还要派狗到雪山地里去帮助那些遇到困难的旅游者，尽管修通了隧道，但仍有一些人想冒险试图徒步跨越圣伯纳德山口。

Now since tunnels have been dug through mountains, it is not that dangerous to climb over the mountains. But, still, dogs are sent to the snow fields to help those travelers who were trapped in there. Despite of the tunnels, there were still quite a few people would like to take hazards to walk through the Sabernard Mountain.

These days since tunnels are dug through the mountains, it is not so dangerous to climb the mountain pass. However, dogs are still sent to the snow field to help those travelers in difficulty. Although tunnels are built, there are still some people who take adventure and want to walk to cross the mountain pass.

**原文：Now that a tunnel has been built through the mountains, the Pass is less dangerous, but each year, the dogs are still sent out into the snow whenever a traveller is in difficulty.**

**Despite the new tunnel, there are still a few people who rashly attempt to cross the Pass on foot.**

**遇到困难的人:be in difficulty**

**雪地：snow，直接snow即可，不用snowfield**

**尽管 despite sth，不用despite of，despite用的巧妙，简洁，否则用although就要跟一个句子了**

**冒险地rashly**

步行：**on foot，这样的词组比walk要生动，有节奏，而且顺序可以灵活放**

**now that既然**

自己：夏天的几个月里，修道院十分忙碌，因为有成千上万的人驾车通过山口，顺道来修道院参观。由于来人太多，狗被关在专门的围栏里。

During the several months in summer, the arch is often very busy, for thousands of people who drive by the mountain will drop by to visit the arch. Since there are too many visitors, dogs are grounded into particular fences.

For several months in the summer, the abbey is very busy since hundreds of people are driving through the mountain pass and drop in on the abbey for a visit.

Because of too many human beings, dogs are locked in special fence.

**原文：During the summer months, the monastery is very busy, for it is visited by thousands of people who cross the Pass in cars, As there are so many people about, the dogs have to be kept in a special enclosure.**

**关在： be kept in**

**围栏：enclosure**

自己：然而到了冬天，修道院里的生活则是另一番景象。

However, when it is winter days, it is scenery in the arch.

While in winter, the life turned to be another view in the abbey.

**原文：In winter, however, life at the monastery is quite different.**

**注意：这里把In winter提前，however插入，这样更生动**

自己：气温下降到零下30度，试图跨越山口的人寥寥无几。

The temperature drops down to 30 degrees below zero, so only few people would like to climb over the mountains.

As the temperature falls to lower than 30 centi-degree below zero, only a few people attempt to climb across the mountain pass.

**原文：The temperature drops to -30 and very few people attempt to cross the Pass.**

自己：修道士们喜欢冬天，而不太喜欢夏天。因为在冬天，他们可以更多地过无人打扰的生活。

The archs would like winter rather than summer, because, in winter, they can live a life without too much disturbing.

The monks like winter rather than summer because they can live a undisturbed life in winter.

**原文：The monks Prefer winter to summer for they have more privacy.**

**喜欢a不喜欢b：would like a rather b,或者 prefer a to b**

自己：狗也比较自由，被放出围栏，四处遛达。

Dogs are more free to be released out of fences, wandering here and there.

Dogs are also free. They are released out of the fence to wander around.

**原文：The dogs have greater freedom, too, for they are allowed to wander outside their enclosure.**

**比较自由：have greater freedom**

**被放出be allowed to**

**溜达：wander**

自己：冬天常来修道院参观的只有一批批滑雪者。他们在圣诞节或复活节到那儿去。

Only a group of skiers come to visit the arch. They come in Chrismas day or revolution day.

Only a group of skiers come to visit the arch. They come in Chrismas day or revolution day. The visitors in winter are often parties of skiers. They go there on Christmas or Easter.

**原文：The only regular visitors to the monastery in winter are parties of skiers who go there at Christmas and Easter.**

**复活节：Easter**

**常来的：regular visitors to xxx**

**一批批：parties of xxx**

自己：这些热爱高山清静环境的年轻人每年都受到圣伯纳德道院的热烈欢迎。

These young people who love the peace of the high land always receive warm welcome every year by the arch.

There young people who love peace are warm welcomed every year by abbey.

**原文：These young people, who love the peace of the mountains, always receive a warm welcome at St Bernard's monastery.**

喜爱清净： love the peace

受到热烈欢迎： receive a warm welcome

-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

St =Saint 圣人

Saint 做形容词时，意思是：神圣的

about adv.到处，周围

e.g. Don't litter waste paper about. 不要随地扔废纸。

相关词组有：look about 到处逛\ go about 到处走\ run about 到处跑\ wander about到处闲逛

6，The monks prefer winter to summer for they have more privacy.

prefer A to B

e.g. I prefer reading to doing nothing. 我宁愿读书，也不愿什么也不做。

e.g. The boy prefers apples to bananas. 这个男孩喜欢吃苹果而不喜欢吃香蕉。

相关词组：Prefer to do A than do B

e.g. I prefer to read books than do nothing.

Lesson9 Flying cats 飞猫----比较难，不看

Cats never fail to fascinate human beings. They can be friendly and affectionate towards humans, but they lead mysterious lives of their own as well. They never become submissive like dogs and horses. As a result, humans have learned to respect feline independence. Most cats remain suspicious of humans all their lives. One of the things that fascinates us most about cats is the popular belief that they have nine lives. Apparently, they is a good deal of truth in this idea. A cat’s ability to survive falls is based on fact.

Recently the New York Animal Medical Centre made a study of 132 cats over a period of five months. All these cats had one experience in common: they had fallen off high buildings, yet only eight of them died from shock or injuries. Of course, New Yorkis the ideal place for such an interesting study, because there is no shortage of tall buildings. There are plenty of high-rise windowsills to fall from! One cat, Sabrina, fell 32 storeys, yet only suffered from a broken tooth. ‘ Cats behave like well-trained paratroopers,’ a doctor said. It seems that the further cats fall, the less they are likely to injure themselves. In a long drop, they reach speeds of 60 miles an hour and more. At high speeds, falling cats have time to relax. They stretch out their legs like flying squirrel. This increases their air-resistance and reduces the shock of impact when they hit the ground.

自己翻译的：

Cats always give people great interest about them. They are friendly to humans and gently. But, they also have their own secret lifestyles, not so domestic like dogs and horses. As a result, humans have learned to respect the independence of cats. Throughout their lives, most cats are causious to humans. The thing we are mostly interested is the conventional belief—cats have nine lives. Apprantly, this saying contains many possibility of truth. There is evidence that cats keep alive after falling down.

Recently, the New York animal medical center has a complicated research on 132 cats for a period of 5 months. All these cats have a common experience: they all once fell down from high buildings, but only 8 of them died of shockness or falling. Of cource, New York is ideal place to carry such an interesting experient, for high buildings are everywhere so that there are enough high windows to fall off. A cat named Saborui fell off from a 32-storey high building but only broken one tooth. “Cats are like trained pilots,” said one doctor. It seems as if the long distance a cat falls down, the less possibility they won’t get themselves broken. In a long process of falling down, they can even reach a speed of 60 miles an hour or even faster. In the high-speed falling off process, cats have time to relax themselves. They strench their legs, like flying squrals. Thus it strength the air force and reduce the shock of the impact when they hit the earth.

猫总能引起人们的极大兴趣。它们可以对人友好，充满柔情。但是，它们又有自己神秘的生活方式。它们从不像狗和马一样变得那么顺从。结果是人们已经学会尊重猫的独立性。在它们的一生中，大多数猫都对人存有戒心。最使我们感兴趣的一件事情就是一种通俗的信念——猫有九条命。显然，这种说法里面包含着许多真实性。猫在跌落时能够大难不死是有事实作为依据的。

最近，纽约动物医疗中心对132只猫进行了为期5个月的综合研究。所有这些猫有一个共同的经历：它们都曾从高层建筑上摔下来过，但只有其中的8只猫死于震荡或跌伤。当然，纽约是进行这种有趣的试验的一个理想的地方，因为那里根本不缺乏高楼大厦，有的是高层的窗槛从上往下坠落。有一只叫萨伯瑞的猫从32层楼上掉下来，但只摔断一颗牙。“猫就像训练有素的跳伞队员，” 一位医生说。看起来，猫跌落的距离越长，它们就越不会伤害自己。在一个长长的跌落过程中，它们可以达到每小时60里甚至更快的速度。在高速下落中，猫有时间放松自己。它们伸展四肢，就像飞行中的松鼠一样。这样就加大了空气阻力，并减少了它们着地时冲击力带来的震动。

自己：猫总能引起人们的极大兴趣。

Cats always give people great interest about them.

Cats always attract people.

Cats always arouse people's great interest.

**原文：Cats never fail to fascinate human beings.**

**引起某人的兴趣： fascinate sb**

**总能： never fail to**

自己：它们可以对人友好，充满柔情。但是，它们又有自己神秘的生活方式。

They are friendly to humans and gently. But, they also have their own secret lifestyles,

They can be friend to human being and tender and yet they also live a secret way of life.

**原文：They can be friendly and affectionate towards humans, but they lead mysterious lives of their own as well.**

充满柔情**affectionate**

**有xx的生活方式 lead xxx lives**

自己：它们从不像狗和马一样变得那么顺从。结果是人们已经学会尊重猫的独立性。

not so domestic like dogs and horses. As a result, humans have learned to respect the independence of cats.

They are never so domesticated as horses and dogs. As a result, their independence is respected.

**原文：They never become submissive like dogs and horses. As a result, humans have learned to respect feline independence.**

顺从，驯化的 submissive

自己：在它们的一生中，大多数猫都对人存有戒心。

Throughout their lives, most cats are causious to humans.

throughout their whole life, most of the cats are suspicious to humans.

**原文：Most cats remain suspicious of humans all their lives.**

**存有戒心：remain suspicious** be suspicious of sb. 对某人表示怀疑，存有戒心

**一生中： all their lives**

自己：最使我们感兴趣的一件事情就是一种通俗的信念——猫有九条命。

The thing we are mostly interested is the conventional belief—cats have nine lives.

The most interesting thing is a common belief that cats have nine lives.

**原文：One of the things that fascinate us most about cats is the popular belief that they have nine lives.**

**通俗的popular**

**最使我们感兴趣的fascinate us most**

自己：显然，这种说法里面包含着许多真实性。猫在跌落时能够大难不死是有事实作为依据的。

Apprantly, this saying contains many possibility of truth. There is evidence that cats keep alive after falling down.

Apparently this saying has much truth bases on facts that cats won’t die when they fall off.

**原文：Apparently, this is a good deal of truth in this idea. A cat’s ability to survive falls is based on fact.**

包含着许多真实性**this is a good deal of truth**

这种说法里面**in this idea**

大难不死survive

在跌落时能够大难不死**survive falls**

是有事实作为依据的 **is based on fact**

自己：最近，纽约动物医疗中心对132只猫进行了为期5个月的综合研究。

Recently, the New York animal medical center has a complicated research on 132 cats for a period of 5 months.

Recently, NY animal medical center has had a complicated investigation about cat lasting five months.

**原文：Recently the New York Animal Medical Centre made a study of 132 cats over a period of five months.**

自己：所有这些猫有一个共同的经历：它们都曾从高层建筑上摔下来过，但只有其中的8只猫死于震荡或跌伤。

All these cats have a common experience: they all once fell down from high buildings, but only 8 of them died of shockness or falling.

All these cats have a common experience that they once fell off high buildings but only 8 of them died of shock or fall.

**原文：All these cats had one experience in common: they had fallen off high buildings, yet only eight of them died from shock or injuries.**

**有一个共同的经历，have sth in common**

**跌伤:injuries**

**从xx跌落下来 fall off sth,没有from**

自己：当然，纽约是进行这种有趣的试验的一个理想的地方，因为那里根本不缺乏高楼大厦，有的是高层的窗槛从上往下坠落。

Of cource, New York is ideal place to carry such an interesting experient, for high buildings are everywhere so that there are enough high windows to fall off.

Certainly New York is an ideal place for this interesting experiment where there is no lack of high buildings provided high windows to fall down.

**原文：Of course, New York is the ideal place for such an interesting study, because there is no shortage of tall buildings. There are plenty of high-rise windowsills to fall from!**

**那里不缺乏xxx ：there is no shortage of xxx**

自己：有一只叫萨伯瑞的猫从32层楼上掉下来，但只摔断一颗牙。

A cat named Saborui fell off from a 32-storey high building but only broken one tooth.

One cat named Sb fell off from the 32th floor but only got one tooth broken.

**原文：One cat, Sabrina, fell 32 storeys, yet only suffered from a broken tooth.**

自己：“猫就像训练有素的跳伞队员，” 一位医生说。

“Cats are like trained pilots,” said one doctor.

‘Cat is just like a trained parachutist.’ said one doctor.

**原文：‘ Cats behave like well-trained paratroopers,’ a doctor said.**

**训练有素的：well-trained**

自己：看起来，猫跌落的距离越长，它们就越不会伤害自己。

It seems as if the long distance a cat falls down, the less possibility they won’t get themselves broken.

It seems as if the longer the distance for the cat falls off, the less injuries they will got hurt.

**原文：It seems that the further cats fall, the less they are likely to injure themselves.**

**有可能：be likely to**

伤害某人：injure sb

the less 后面可以跟句子

自己：在一个长长的跌落过程中，它们可以达到每小时60里甚至更快的速度。

In a long process of falling down, they can even reach a speed of 60 miles an hour or even faster.

In a long process of falling off, they may reach as fast as 60 miles or even faster.

**原文：In a long drop, they reach speeds of 60 miles an hour and more.**

自己：在高速下落中，猫有时间放松自己。

In the high-speed falling off process, cats have time to relax themselves.

During the process of high speed fallen, cats have time to relax itself.

**原文：At high speeds, falling cats have time to relax.**

自己：它们伸展四肢，就像飞行中的松鼠一样。这样就加大了空气阻力，并减少了它们着地时冲击力带来的震动。

They strench their legs, like flying squrals. Thus it strength the air force and reduce the shock of the impact when they hit the earth.

They stretch their arms and legs as a flying squirrel so that air resistance is strengthened in order to reduce the shock of impact false when they landed.

**原文：They stretch out their legs like flying squirrel. This increases their air-resistance and reduces the shock of impact when they hit the ground.**

**伸展四肢：stretch out their legs**

加大空气阻力： increase air-resistance

1, Cats never fail to fascinate human beings.

never fail to do 双重否定表示肯定，运用双重否定结构加强了句子的肯定语气。

e.g. If you asks for help in the polite way, you never fail to succeed.

e.g. If you receive requests like this, you'll never fail to accept.

2．They can be friendly and affectionate towards humans, but they lead mysterious lives of their own as well.

be friendly and affectionate towards humans

lead mysterious life 过着神秘的生活

as well 也，同样

4，Most cats remain suspicious of humans all their lives.

be suspicious of sb. 对某人表示怀疑，存有戒心

6．Apparently, there is a good deal of truth in this idea.

truth,不可数名词，a good deal of

8．Recently the New York Animal medical Centre made a study of 132 cats over a period of five months.

make a study of sth:对什么作出研究

over a period of five months

9．All these cats had one experience in common: they had fallen off high buildings, yet only eight of them died from shock or injuries.

in common = the same

fall off 坠落，掉落

die from:死于

死于疾病：die of illness / disease / hunger / thirst,自然的死亡用of

死于非自然原因：die from shock / injures / wound, 用from

10. New York is the ideal place for such an interesting study, because there is no shortage of tall buildings.

there is no shortage 缺乏

shortage:缺乏 = lack, 与of搭配，shortage / lack of

e.g. Shortage of money led to the failure of the experiments. 资金紧缺导致实验失败。

11．One cat, Sabrina, fell 32 storeys, yet only suffered from a broken tooth.

32 storeys，storey作复数时，-s

suffer from: 遭受什么痛苦

e.g. A lot of people in the world are suffering from terrible disease.

12. Cats behave like well-trained paratroopers behave like = act like

well-trained: 训练很好的，

well-decorated:装饰漂亮的

be likely to do:有可能如何，强调可能性

e.g. In cold winter, We are likely to catch a cold.

*special difficulties*

总结：常用的双重否定结构（作用：加强肯定语气）

(1) 否定词+fail to（语气较强烈）

比如：never fail to, can't fail to, don't fail to；

(2) 否定的形容词之前加以否定

比如：unreasonable不合理的 -> not unreasonable 不无道理的

e.g. What he said is not unreasonable. 他所说的不无道理。

e.g. It is quite common for us to make mistakes.＝It is not uncommon for us to make mistakes. 对我们而言，犯错误是再平常不过的事了。

(3) not + without

e.g. You can't obtain English without working hard. 没有认真学习，你不可能征服英语。

e.g. He doesn't have any meal without meat. 他每餐都要吃肉。

(4) no+not

e.g. There is no cat that doesn't like fish. 没有哪只猫不爱吃鱼。

e.g. There is nothing that he can't do. 没有什么他不能做的。

Lesson11 无罪

**现在的海关官员往往相当宽容。但是，当你通过绿色通道，没有任何东西需要申报时，他们仍可以拦住你。甚至是最诚实的人也常弄得觉得有罪似的，而老练的职业走私犯却使手提箱里藏着500只金表，却也处之泰然。最近一次，我也出国归来，碰上一位特别好管闲事的年轻海关官员，他显然把我当成走私犯。**

**“您有什么需要申报的吗？”他直盯着我的眼睛问。**

**“没有。”我自信地回答说。**

**“请打开这只手提箱好吗？”**

**“好的。”我回答说。**

**那位官员十分仔细地把箱子检查了一遍。所有细心包装好的东西一会儿工夫就乱成一团。我相信那箱子再也关不上了。突然，我看到官员脸上露出了得意的神色。他在我的箱底发现了一只小瓶，高兴地一把抓了起来。**

**“香水，嗯？”他讥讽地说道，“你刚才应该申报，香水要上进口税的。”**

**“不，这不是香水，”我说，“是发胶。”接着我脸带微笑补充说：“这是一种我自己配制的奇特的混合物。”**

**如我所料，他不相信我。**

**“你就闻一闻吧！”我催促说。**

**海关官员拧开瓶盖，把瓶子放到鼻子底下。一股怪味袭来，使他相信了我说的真话。几分钟后，我终于被放行，手提划着宝贵的粉笔记号的行李，匆匆离去。**

**自己翻译的：**

**现在的海关官员往往相当宽容。但是，当你通过绿色通道，没有任何东西需要申报时，他们仍可以拦住你。**

**自己：**Now the official are tend to be very gentle. However， when you are passing a green passage, without anything to report on, they can still block you.

**原文：**Customs Officers are quite tolerant these days, but they can still stop you when you are going through the Green Channel and have nothing to declare.

海关 customs

**宽容tolerant**

**绿色通道**the Green Channel

**拦住**stop

**申报**declare

现在these days

**甚至是最诚实的人也常弄得觉得有罪似的，而老练的职业走私犯却使手提箱里藏着500只金表，却也处之泰然。**

**自己：**Even the honest person are treated as if guilty, while the sophisticated professional smugglers feel so calm when carrying 500 golden watches in their hand-case.

**原文：Even really honest people are often made to feel guilty. The hardened professional smuggler, on the other hand, is never troubled by such feelings, even if he has five hundred gold watches hidden in his suitcase.**

**弄得 be made to**

**觉得有罪feel guilty**

**走私犯smuggler**

**而on the other hand,**

**处之泰然 is never troubled by such feelings，注意s**

**藏着某物 have sth hidden**

**手提箱 suitcase**

**金表 gold watch，不是golden watch**

**最近一次，我也出国归来，碰上一位特别好管闲事的年轻海关官员，他显然把我当成走私犯。**

**自己：**The recent time when I came back from abroad, I encountered a young officer who was very igy, who apparently regarded me as a smuggler.

**原文：**When I returned from abroad recently, a particularly **officious** young Customs Officer clearly regarded me as a smuggler.

**好管闲事的**officious

用regard sb as，而不是consider sb as

**“您有什么需要申报的吗？”他直盯着我的眼睛问。**

**自己：**"Do you have anything to report on?" He asked me with his eyes staring directly at me.

**原文：'Have you anything to declare?' he asked, looking me in the eye.**

**申报declare**

**盯着我的眼睛looking me in the eye，没有at，还有me不要漏掉，eye是单数**

**“没有。”我**自信地**回答说。**

自己：”No.” I answered in confidence.

**原文：'No,' I answered confidently.**

自信地：**confidently**

**“请打开这只手提箱好吗？”**

自己：”Could you please open this hand-case?”

**原文：'Would you mind unlocking this suitcase please ?'**

**“好的。”我回答说。**

自己：”Ok.” I answered.

**原文：'Not at all,' I answered.**

**那位官员十分仔细地把箱子检查了一遍。所有细心包装好的东西一会儿工夫就乱成一团。**

自己：That officer had my case examined very carefully. All the carefully-wrapped stuffs were turning into a mess in a short while.

**原文：**The Officer went through the case with great care. All the things I had packed so carefully were soon in a dreadful mess.

**检查 go through**

**十分仔细地**with great care

**细心包装好的东西**the things I had packed so carefully

**乱成一团** be in a dreadful mess

**我相信那箱子再也关不上了。突然，我看到官员脸上露出了得意的神色。他在我的箱底发现了一只小瓶，高兴地一把抓了起来。**

自己：I believed that case wouldn’t be closed again. Suddenly, I found the officer showed a satisfied smile. He found a little bottle at the bottom of my case and grasped it happily.

**原文：I felt sure I would never be able to close the case again. Suddenly, I saw the Officer's face light up. He had spotted a tiny bottle at the bottom of my case and he pounced on it with delight.**

脸上露出了得意的神色 **his face light up**

高兴地**with delight**

一把抓住 **pounce on it**

**“香水，嗯？”他讥讽地说道，“你刚才应该申报，香水要上进口税的。”**

自己：”Perfume?” He said ironically, “You should report it on, for perfume needs to be paid for income tax.”

**原文：'Perfume, eh?' he asked sarcastically. 'You should have declared that. ' Perfume is not exempt from import duty.'**

**应该**should have done sth

**进口税 import duty**

**免除be exempt from**

**“不，这不是香水，”我说，“是发胶。”接着我脸带微笑补充说：“这是一种我自己配制的奇特的混合物。”**

自己：”No, it’s not a perfume,”I answered, “It’s hair glue.” Then I complemented with smilings on my face, “It’s a strange mixture I made by myself.”

**原文：'But it isn't perfume,' I said.' It's hair-oil.' Then I added with a smile,' It's a strange mixture I make myself.'**

**补充：add**

**脸带微笑 with a smile**

**如我所料，他不相信我。**

自己：As I expected, he didn’t trust me

**原文：As I expected, he did not believe me.**

**“你就闻一闻吧！”我催促说。**

自己：”Just have a smell.” I urged.

**原文：'Try it!' I said encouragingly.**

**海关官员拧开瓶盖，把瓶子放到鼻子底下。一股怪味袭来，使他相信了我说的真话。**

自己：The officer opened the bottle, place it under his nose. A strange smell made him believe what I said was truth.

**原文：The Officer unscrewed the cap and put the bottle to his nostrils. He was greeted by an unpleasant smell which convinced him that I was telling the truth.**

**拧开瓶盖**unscrewed the cap

**把瓶子放到鼻子底下**put the bottle to his nostrils

**怪味袭来**was greeted by sth

**怪味**an unpleasant smell

**使他相信**convinced him that

**几分钟后，我终于被放行，手提划着宝贵的粉笔记号的行李，匆匆离去。**

自己：After several minutes, I was finally allowed to leave, lifting my luggage with valuable mark in chalk , and left away in a hurry.

**原文：A few minutes later, I was able to hurry away with precious chalk-marks on my baggage.**

**匆匆离去hurry away**

**我们在运用形容词、动词时，往往需要用副词来强调。**

**表示“真正的” really， a really officious person**

**强调“特别，尤其是” particularly**

**强调“绝对的” absolutely**

**强调“完全的，彻底的” completely, entirely, fully, thoroughly**

**fairly----强调“一般般”**

**very ----语气程度强烈“非常”**

**rather----语意程度接近fairly, 注意修饰形容词和副词，特别是形容词同时修饰名词时，不定冠词的位置。**

**A fairly good book.**

**A rather good book / Rather a good book**

**rather too**

**quite---- ~ right / wrong / mistaken / sure 绝对不能用very替代。**

**Even really honest people…**

**a particularly officious young Customs Officer…**

**are made to feel guilty**

**made, have, let 及感官性动词see, hear, notice, feel 用于主动语态，符合宾语不定式的to符号应该省略。但这种结构改成被动式时，不定式符号必须还原。**

**We heard someone come up the stairs.**

**Someone was heard to come up the stairs.**

**looking me in the eye: 两眼直盯盯的注视着我**

**look sb. in the face, stare sb. in the eye = look directly at sb.**

**light up:喜气洋洋，容光焕发**

**Eg: Masha's face lit up when she saw her old friend.**

**His face lighted up at the small triumph.**

**Tom really lighted up when he saw the new biccycle.**

**light有两种过去分词，过去式形式：lit, lighted**

**但是如果运用过去分词作定语，表示被点燃的。要用lighted**

**一只被点燃的雪茄：a lighted cigar**

**点燃的火炬： a lighted stick.**

**with和抽象名词搭配，表示内心充满了一种感情**

**自信地： with confidence**

**细心地： with care**

**骄傲的： with pride**

**欣喜若狂的：with delight**

**惊讶的： with surprise**

**pounce on:向…猛扑过去，对…大做文章**

**Eg: The policeman pounced on the thief.**

**Don't pounce on my mistake.**

**greet:问候，向…致意;觉察到, 呈现在…眼前，在…耳边**

**I woke up and was greeted by a bird’s song.**

**When he went into the kitchen, a smell greeted him.**

Lesson12 Life on a desert island

**Most of us have formed an unrealistic picture of life on a desert island. We sometimes imagine a desert island to be a sort of paradise where the sun always shines. Life there is simple and good.**

**Ripe fruit falls from the trees and you never have to work. The other side of the picture is quite the opposite. Life on a desert island is wretched. You either starve to death or live like Robinson Crusoe, waiting for a boat which never comes. Perhaps there is an element of truth in both these pictures, but few of us have had the opportunity to find out.**

**Two men who recently spent five days on a coral island wished they had stayed there longer. They were taking a badly damaged boat from the Virgin Islands to Miami to have it repaired. During the journey, their boat began to sink. They quickly loaded a small rubber dinghy with food, matches, and tins of beer and rowed for a few miles across the Caribbean until they arrived at a tiny coral island. There were hardly any trees on the island and there was no water, but this did not prove to be a problem. The men collected rain-water in the rubber dinghy. As they had brought a spear gun with them, they had plenty to eat. They caught lobster and fish every day, and, as one of them put it 'ate like kings'. When a passing tanker rescued them five days later, both men were genuinely sorry that they had to leave.**

**我们许多人对于荒岛生活有一种不切实际的想法。我们有时想象荒岛是阳光终日普照的天堂。在那里，生活简单又美好。成熟的水果从树上掉下来，人们根本无需劳动。另一种想法恰恰相反，认为荒岛生活很可怕，要么饿死，要么像鲁滨孙那样，天天盼船来，却总没见船影。也许，这两种都像都有可信之处。但很少有人能有机会去弄个究竟。**

**最近有两个人在一座珊瑚岛上呆了5天，他们真希望在那儿再多呆一些日子。他们驾着一条严重损坏的小船从维尔京群岛到卖阿密修理。途中，船开始下沉，他们迅速把食物、火柴、罐装啤酒往一只救生筏上装。然后在加勒比海上划行了几英里，到了一座珊瑚岛上。岛上几乎没有一颗树，也没有淡水，但这不算什么问题。他们用像皮艇蓄积雨水。由于他们随身带了一支捕鱼枪，因此，吃饭不愁。他们天天捕捉龙虾和鱼，正如其中一位所说，吃得“像国王一样好”。5天后，一条油轮从那儿路过，搭救了他们。这二位不得不离开那个荒岛时，还真的感到遗憾呢！**

**我们许多人对于荒岛生活有一种不切实际的想法。**

**自己：Many of us have unrealistic thought about living in a deserted land.**

**原文：Most of us have formed an unrealistic picture of life on a desert island.**

form an unrealistic picture of sth. 对...抱有不切实际的幻想

e.g. A large number of people have formed an unrealistic picture of the job.

**我们有时想象荒岛是阳光终日普照的天堂。在那里，生活简单又美好。成熟的水果从树上掉下来，人们根本无需劳动。**

**自己：We sometimes may think deserted land is a paradise with sunshine all day long. Life is simple and beautiful there. fruitful fruits fall off the trees so people don't even need to work.**

**原文：We sometimes imagine a desert island to be a sort of paradise where the sun always shines. Life there is simple and good. Ripe fruit falls from the trees and you never have to work.**

imagine sth to be , imagine sth as

e.g. Some people imagine flying to be more dangerous than traveling by train.   
e.g. A large number people imagine the USA as their paradise.

**荒岛 desert island**

**美好 good**

**成熟的 ripe**

**另一种想法恰恰相反，认为荒岛生活很可怕，要么饿死，要么像鲁滨孙那样，天天盼船来，却总没见船影。**

**自己：**But another thought is just the opposite, which is , living in the deserted land is horrible, either starving , or waiting for boats to come like Robinson but none would come.

**原文：The other side of the picture** is quite the opposite. Life on a desert island is wretched. You either starve to death or live like Robinson Crusoe, waiting for a boat which never comes.

quite the opposite: 恰恰相反，不要忘记the

**The other side of the picture**  另一面

**也许，这两种都像都有可信之处。但很少有人能有机会去弄个究竟。**

**自己：**Probably, there is something to believe for both thoughts. But only few people would be able to find out.

**原文：Perhaps there is an element of truth in both these pictures, but few of us have had the opportunity to find out.**

**可信之处 an element of truth: a bit of truth**

有机会做某事 have opportunity to do sth

**最近有两个人在一座珊瑚岛上呆了5天，他们真希望在那儿再多呆一些日子。**

**自己：**Recently two people stayed at an shanhu island for five days, yet they hoped they could stay there for more days.

**原文：Two men who recently spent five days on a coral island wished they had stayed there longer.**

Wish 后面接从句时，从句用虚拟语气，表达一种与事实不符的状态（详见难点）

**他们驾着一条严重损坏的小船从维尔京群岛到卖阿密修理。**

**自己：**They rowed a severely damaged boat to Weiking Island for repairing.

**原文：They were taking a badly damaged boat from the Virgin Islands to Miami to have it repaired.**

**乘船： take a boat**

**途中，船开始下沉，他们迅速把食物、火柴、罐装啤酒往一只救生筏上装。然后在加勒比海上划行了几英里，到了一座珊瑚岛上。**

**自己：**In the trip, the boat began to sink, so they had to swiftly load food, fire, tin beers to a raft. Then they rowed on the Caribean sea for several miles to a shanhu Island.

**原文：During the journey, their boat began to sink. They quickly loaded a small rubber dinghy with food, matches, and tins of beer and rowed for a few miles across the Caribbean until they arrived at a tiny coral island.**

load with 把…装载到…上   
e.g. The workers are loading the truck with goods.   
Load 装，反义词Unload: 卸

**罐装啤酒 tins of beer**

**岛上几乎没有一颗树，也没有淡水，但这不算什么问题。**

**自己：**There was scarecely a tree, neither the unsalted water, but it was not a question.

**原文：There were hardly any trees on the island and there was no water, but this did not prove to be a problem.**

hardly any: very little\ few指的是数目上的  
e.g. Hardly anybody likes him because he is so rude.   
e.g. You hardly eat anything, what's wrong?

prove to be=turn out to be

这里是this didn’t prove to be，不是我写的this proved not to be

**他们用像皮艇蓄积雨水。由于他们随身带了一支捕鱼枪，因此，吃饭不愁。**

**自己：**They stored water by their rubber boat. Since they carried by hand a fishing-gun, they didn't have to be worried about food.

**原文：The men collected rain-water in the rubber dinghy. As they had brought a spear gun with them, they had plenty to eat.**

随身带着 bring sth with sb

**蓄积collect**

**他们天天捕捉龙虾和鱼，正如其中一位所说，吃得“像国王一样好”。**

**自己：**They catch lobsters and fish everyday, like one of them said, eating like a king.

**原文：They caught lobster and fish every day, and, as one of them put it 'ate like kings'.**

**put: to express\state**

**5天后，一条油轮从那儿路过，搭救了他们。这二位不得不离开那个荒岛时，还真的感到遗憾呢！**

**自己：**Five days later, a ship passed by there and rescued them. It was really a pitty when the two men had to leave there.

**原文：When a passing tanker rescued them five days later, both men were genuinely sorry that they had to leave.**

regret doing sth

**Special difficulties**

Wish, if only 的虚拟语气表达法

Wish做谓语动词，其后的宾语从句中要使用虚拟语气；虚拟语气的结构形式取决于所表达的实际情况：   
(1) 如果表达对现在的遗憾或与现在相反的情况，that从句中的动词要采用过去时，be 动词要用were   
e.g. I wish you could drive a car.   
(2) 如果表达对过去的遗憾或与过去相反的情况，that从句中的动词要采用过去完成时   
e.g. I wish I hadn’t spent so much money.   
e.g. I wish that you had written to him.   
(3) 如果表达与将来事实相反或将来不可能实现的心愿，that从句中要使用would, could等情态动词的过去时   
e.g. I wish that I could go abroad tomorrow.   
e.g. I wish that you could come here tomorrow.

区别：if only要比 wish 更富有戏剧性和感情色彩   
e.g.   
If only the weather would change.   
I wish the weather would change.   
e.g. We wish that we knew where to look for him.   
If only we knew where to look for him.   
e.g. If only we could have gone to the party.   
e.g. If only you hadn’t said that.   
e.g. If only you would come here tomorrow.

**Exercises**

Translation:

4, 随便穿哪件衣服都行。  
5, 要是我们可以在荒岛上呆长一点就好了。

6, 我直率地表明了我的反对意见。

7, 很多大四学生都对工作都有一种不切实际的想法。

8, 也许两种想象都有可取之处，但是很少人能有机会弄明白。

9, 几乎没有人喜欢他，因为他非常粗鲁。

10, We sometimes imagine a desert island to be a sort of paradise where the sun always shines. Life there is simple and good. Ripe fruit falls from the trees and you never have to work.

Answer the following question in English

11,What was exceptional about the two men’s stay on the desert island?

Lesson16 Mary had a little lamb

**Mary and her husband Dimitri lived in the tiny village of Perachora in southern Greece. One of Mary's prize possessions was a little white lamb which her husband had given her. She kept it tied to a tree in a field during the day and went to fetch it every evening. One evening, however, the lamb was missing. The rope had been cut, so it was obvious that the lamb had been stolen. When Dimitri came in from the fields, his wife told him what had happened. Dimitri at once set out to find the thief.**

**He knew it would not prove difficult in such a small village. After telling several of his friends about the theft, Dimitri found out that his neighbour, Aleko, had suddenly acquired a new lamb. Dimitri immediately went to Aleko's house and angrily accused him of stealing the lamb. He told him he had better return it or he would call the police. Aleko denied taking it and led Dimitri into his back-yard. It was true that he had just bought a lamb, he explained, but his lamb was black. Ashamed of having acted so rashly, Dimitri apologized to Aleko for having accused him. While they were talking it began to rain and Dimitri stayed in Aleko's house until the rain stopped. When he went outside half an hour later, he was astonished to find that the little black lamb was almost white. Its wool, which had been dyed black, had been washed clean by the rain !**

**玛丽与丈夫迪米特里住在希腊南部一个叫波拉考拉的小村庄里。玛丽最珍贵的财产之一就是丈夫送给她的一只白色小羔羊。白天，玛丽把羔羊拴在地里的一颗树上，每天晚上把它牵回家。可是，一天晚上，那只小羔羊失踪了。绳子被人割断，很明显小羔羊是被人偷走了。**

**迪米特里从地里回来，妻子把情况跟他一说，他马上出去找偷羔羊的人。他知道在这样一个小村庄里抓住小偷并不困难。把失窃的事告诉几个朋友后，迪米特里发现他的邻居阿列科家突然多了一只小羔羊。迪米特里立刻去了阿列科家，气呼呼地指责他偷了羔羊，告诉他最好把羊交还，否则就去叫警察。阿列科不承认，并把迪米特里领进院子。不错，他的确刚买了一只羔羊，阿列科解释说，但他的羔羊是黑色的。迪米特里为自己的鲁莽而感到不好意思，向阿列科道了歉，说是错怪了他。就在他俩说话的时候，天下起了雨，迪米特里便呆在阿列科家里避雨，一直等到雨停为止。半小时后，当他从屋里出来时，他惊奇地发现小黑羔羊全身几乎都变成白色。原来羊毛上染的黑色被雨水冲掉了！**

**词汇：**

希腊 Greece

牵 fetch

possession: 所有物

It is obvious that… 显而易见

set out to do sth. 开始着手做某事

it would not prove difficult 是不难做到的，

had better...... 最好

lead 引导，指引

It is true that..., but... 诚然......, 但是......

不承认： deny

领进： lead

指责： accuse

accuse sb. of sth. 指控\指责某人

rashly 鲁莽地

Ashamed of doing 羞愧于做了某事

apologize to sb. for sth. 因某事向某人道歉

wool 羊毛

dye 染色

冲掉 wash

**call the police 报警**

**prize: 珍贵的，宝贵的，**

1. prize adj. 珍贵的，宝贵的

例句

Mary has got a prize lamb.

The cat is prize to the old lady.

近义表达

invaluable 宝贵到无法衡量的程度，无价的

priceless 价格高到难以标价的程度

valued adj.宝贵的，受人尊敬的

worthy adj.应该受到尊敬的

pricey ad. 价格高，昂贵的

**tie： 拴，系，捆，绑**

固定词组

tie sth to

1．把…拴在…上

Eg: I tie the dog to a tree

2．与…有联系

Eg: He is tied to his family

3．n. 领带；关系（强调血缘关系）

近义表达

bind……to……

He was bound to a chair.他被绑在椅子上。

反义

untie ,loosen 解答，释放，放松

The knot keeps loosening.这个结越来越松。

**theft n. 偷盗行为，偷盗案**

Eg.: He reports the theft to the police.

联想记忆

steal……from……偷，窃取

He stole the money from the safe.

rob sb. of sth 抢劫

I was robbed of my purse yesterday.

**accuse 指控**

固定词组

accuse sb of doing sth 因为某事指控某人,指控某人做了某事

Eg.: He acciused his neighbour of stealing his bicycle.

＝charge sb with doing sth

accuse比charge语意弱：accuse强调“严厉的指责” charge强调“控告”

charge sb .with sth

He was charged with convicted of fraud.

**ashamed 感到羞耻，惭愧**

固定词组

be ashamed of

He is ashamed of being a dustman.

联想记忆

shameful: 可耻的

The theft is shameful.

shameless:无耻的

The thief is a shameless person.

**apologize 道歉**

固定词组

apologize to sb. (for sth. )

**dye 染色**

Dye the cloth black。

**deny 否认**

固定词组

deny doing sth. 否认做了某事

He denied stealing the lamb.

He denied the truth.

deny sb. nothing百依百顺

Eg: He denies his wife nothing

deny oneself:克制自己

Eg: On some occasions we must deny ourselves.

**玛丽与丈夫迪米特里住在希腊南部一个叫波拉考拉的小村庄里。**

**原文：Mary and her husband Dimitri lived in the tiny village of Perachora in southern Greece.**

自己：Mary and her husband Dimetery lived in a small village named Bolakaola in southern Hela.

希腊 greece

**玛丽最珍贵的财产之一就是丈夫送给她的一只白色小羔羊。白天，玛丽把羔羊拴在地里的一颗树上，每天晚上把它牵回家。**

**原文：One of Mary's prize possessions was a little white lamb which her husband had given her. She kept it tied to a tree in a field during the day and went to fetch it every evening.**

自己：One of Mary's most precious proper was a little white lamp from her husband. In the daytime, Mary latched the lamp to a tree in a field, and brought it back home.

详解：

possession: 所有物

e.g. What I possess is valuable/ My possessions are valuable. 我所拥有的一切都很值钱。

近义词：belonging: 随身携带物（通常是用复数形式belongs）

keep:使......处于某种状态

牵 fetch

**可是，一天晚上，那只小羔羊失踪了。绳子被人割断，很明显小羔羊是被人偷走了。**

**原文： One evening, however, the lamb was missing. The rope had been cut, so it was obvious that the lamb had been stolen.**

自己： But one night, the little lamp was missing. Its rope was cut, it was clear that the lamp had been stolen.

详解：

It is obvious that…显而易见

**迪米特里从地里回来，妻子把情况跟他一说，他马上出去找偷羔羊的人。他知道在这样一个小村庄里抓住小偷并不困难。**

**原文：When Dimitri came in from the fields, his wife told him what had happened. Dimitri at once set out to find the thief.**

**He knew it would not prove difficult in such a small village.**

自己：When Dimitery came back from the field, his wife told him about it, then he immediately went to find the thief who stole the lamp. He knew it was not difficult to catch a thief in such a small village.

详解：

set out to do sth. 开始着手做某事

it would not prove difficult 是不难做到的， prove 是连系动词，作“证明是”讲，该句相当于it would not be difficult

**把失窃的事告诉几个朋友后，迪米特里发现他的邻居阿列科家突然多了一只小羔羊。**

**原文：After telling several of his friends about the theft, Dimitri found out that his neighbour, Aleko, had suddenly acquired a new lamb.**

自己：After he told several friends about the story, Dimetery found his neighbor Alix had got a lamp suddenly.

详解：注意多加几个逗号，语气可以停顿，

**迪米特里立刻去了阿列科家，气呼呼地指责他偷了羔羊，告诉他最好把羊交还，否则就去叫警察。**

**原文：Dimitri immediately went to Aleko's house and angrily accused him of stealing the lamb. He told him he had better return it or he would call the police.**

自己：Dimetory immediately went to Alex's home, and blamed him angrily for having stolen the lamp.He told Alex that he would better return the lamp or he would ask the police.

详解：副词angrily提到动词accuse前面

had better...or...最好...否则...

e.g. You’d better be there or you will never see me again. 你最好到那去，不然你就再也见不到我了。

指责： accuse

**call the police 报警**

**阿列科不承认，并把迪米特里领进院子。不错，他的确刚买了一只羔羊，阿列科解释说，但他的羔羊是黑色的。**

**原文：Aleko denied taking it and led Dimitri into his back-yard. It was true that he had just bought a lamb, he explained, but his lamb was black.**

自己：ALex would not acknowledge it and he brought DImetery into the yard. Yes, he did get a lamp, but he explained that, his lamp was black.

详解：

lead vt.& vi. 引导，指引，其过去式和过去分词均为：led, 现在分词是：leading

e.g. He led us to his home. 他把我们领回家。

It is true that..., but... 诚然......, 但是......

e.g. It is true that the work is hard, but we’ll finish it ahead. 虽然很难做，但是我们会提前完成的。

不承认： deny doing sth

领进： lead

**迪米特里为自己的鲁莽而感到不好意思，向阿列科道了歉，说是错怪了他。**

**原文：Ashamed of having acted so rashly, Dimitri apologized to Aleko for having accused him.**

自己：Dimitery was very shamed for being so rough and he said sorry to him for have blmaed him wrongly.

详解：

rashly 鲁莽地

Ashamed of having acted so rashly ... 其前省略了being, 现在分词结构（形容词结构）做原因或伴随状语，放在主句前后均可。

e.g. Angry at everybody here, he left suddenly.

e.g. Anxious for a quick decision, he called his friends.

apologize to sb. for sth. 因某事向某人道歉

accuse 指控

词组： accuse sb. of sth. 指控\指责某人

e.g. The police accused him of murder. 警方指控他谋杀。

**就在他俩说话的时候，天下起了雨，迪米特里便呆在阿列科家里避雨，一直等到雨停为止。**

**原文：While they were talking it began to rain and Dimitri stayed in Aleko's house until the rain stopped.**

自己：When they were talking, it rained, then Dimitery stayed at ALex's home for shielding until the rain stopped.

详解：

**天下起了雨：it began to rain，这里的begin有个“下起了”的动作**

**半小时后，当他从屋里出来时，他惊奇地发现小黑羔羊全身几乎都变成白色。原来羊毛上染的黑色被雨水冲掉了！**

**原文：When he went outside half an hour later, he was astonished to find that the little black lamb was almost white. Its wool, which had been dyed black, had been washed clean by the rain !**

自己：Half an hour later, when he stepped out from the house, he was amazing to find that the little black lamp was almost all white 。 It turned out the black dained on the lamp fur had been rushed by the rain.

详解：

**wool 羊毛**

**dye 染色**

**冲掉 wash**

练习：

Translation:

1, 人类资源是我们最重要的财产。

2, 他说话的时候眼睛一直盯着我看。

3, 画廊购得一幅凡高的原作。

4, 他否认了所有对他的指控。

5, 人们指责那个政治家说谎。

Answer the following question in English:

6， Was Dimitri right to apologize to his neighbor? Why not?

Lesson17 The longest suspension bridge in the world----句子构成非常难，生词变换也多，看看涂色高亮的地方就好

**Verrazano, an Italian about whom little is known, sailed into New York Harbour in 1524 and named it Angouleme. He described it as 'a very agreeable situation located within two small hills in the midst of which flowed a great river.' Though Verrazano is by no means considered to be a great explorer, his name will probably remain immortal, for on November 21st, 1964, the greatest bridge in the world was named after him.**

**The Verrazano Bridge, which was designed by Othmar Ammann, joins Brooklyn to Staten Island. It has a span of 4260 feet. The bridge is so long that the shape of the earth had to be taken into account by its designer. Two great towers support four huge cables. The towers are built on immense underwater platforms made of steel and concrete. The platforms extend to a depth of over 100 feet under the sea. These alone took sixteen months to build. Above the surface of the water, the towers rise to a height of nearly 700 feet. They support the cables from which the bridge has been suspended. Each of the four cables contains 26,108 lengths of wire. It has been estimated that if the bridge were packed with cars, it would still only be carrying a third of its total capacity. However, size and strength are not the only important things about this bridge. Despite its immensity, it is both simple and elegant, fulfilling its designer's dream to create 'an enormous object drawn as faintly as possible'.**

**1524年，一位鲜为人知的意大利人维拉萨诺驾船驶进纽约港，并将该港名为安古拉姆。他对该港作了这样的描述：“地理位置十分适宜，位于两座小山的中间，一条大河从中间流过”。虽然维拉萨诺绝对算不上一个伟大的探险家，但他的名字将流芳百世，因为1964年11月21日建成的一座世界上最长的吊桥是以他的名字命名。**

**维拉萨诺大桥由奥斯马.阿曼设计，连结着布鲁克林与斯塔顿岛，桥长4,260英尺。由于桥身太长，设计者不得不考虑了地表的形状。两座巨塔支撑着4根粗大的钢缆。塔身建在巨大的水下钢盘混凝土平台上。平台深入海底100英尺。仅这两座塔就花了16个月才建成。塔身高出水面将近700英尺。高塔支撑着钢缆，而钢缆又悬吊着大桥，4根钢缆中的每根由26，108股钢绳组成。据估计，若桥上摆满了汽车，也只不过是桥的总承载力的1/3。然而，这座桥重要特点不仅是它的规模与强度。尽管此桥很大，但它的结构简单，造型优美，实现了设计者企图创造一个“尽量用细线条勾画出一个庞然大物”的梦想。**

词汇：

suspension 悬，吊

吊桥 suspension bridge

suspend 悬挂

suspend:

悬挂 Eg.: The light is suspended from the ceiling.

暂停 Eg.: The train was suspended because of the heavy rain.

suspense:

n. 担心，挂念，悬念

Eg.: The wonderful film give me a deep impression because of its suspense.

He didn’t tell us the truth in cap to me in suspense all day.

suspenders 吊袜带

agreeable 宜人的

词句

Today is agreeable.

agreeable situation

His house is in a agreeable situation.

immotal 永生的，流芳百世的

span 跨度

桥长

cable 缆索

concrete 混凝土

length 根，段

estimate 估计

immensity 巨大

capacity 承受量

elegant 优美别致的

faintly 微细地

鲜为人知的 little is known about him

港 harbor

驶入海港 sail into the harbor

粗大的 huge

钢缆 cable

才建成 alone

摆满 be packed with

规模 size

**1524年，一位鲜为人知的意大利人维拉萨诺驾船驶进纽约港，并将该港名为安古拉姆。**

**自己：In 1524, an unknown Italian Welasanu drove a ship into New York Harbor and named it Angelamu.**

原文：**Verrazano, an Italian about whom little is known, sailed into New York Harbour in 1524 and named it Angouleme.**

详解：

sailed into New York Harbor 驶进纽约港

注意这个用法，把人名从句子里单独拎出来，提前，像同位语那样，这种写法比较常见

很少有人知道 little is known about him

港 harbor

驶入海港 sail into the harbor

**他对该港作了这样的描述：“地理位置十分适宜，位于两座小山的中间，一条大河从中间流过”。**

**自己：He described this harbor like this:"Its location is very proper, which lies between two hills, with a large river flowing through it."**

原文：**He described it as 'a very agreeable situation located within two small hills in the midst of which flowed a great river.'**

详解

describe sth. as 把......描绘成......，认为......

e.g. I described the attempt as a failure. 我把这次尝试描述成一次失败。

in the midst 在。。。中间

situation n. 地点，地方

agreeable situation 宜人的地方

**虽然维拉萨诺绝对算不上一个伟大的探险家，但他的名字将流芳百世，因为1964年11月21日建成的一座世界上最长的吊桥是以他的名字命名。**

**自己：ALthough Welasano was absolutely not a great explorer, his name would be forever, since the longest hanging bridge, which was built on November the 21th in 1964, was named after him.**

原文：**Though Verrazano is by no means considered to be a great explorer, his name will probably remain immortal, for on November 21st, 1964, the greatest bridge in the world was named after him.**

详解

by no means 决不，绝对不 （加强语气）

immortal adj. 永生的，流芳百世的

**维拉萨诺大桥由奥斯马.阿曼设计，连结着布鲁克林与斯塔顿岛，桥长4,260英尺。**

**自己：The Welsano Bridge, which was designed by Aisima.Aman, connects Bruklin and Stadun Islan. It is 4260 inches long.**

原文：**The Verrazano Bridge, which was designed by Othmar Ammann, joins Brooklyn to Staten Island. It has a span of 4260 feet.**

详解

a span of: 跨度，桥长

**由于桥身太长，设计者不得不考虑了地表的形状。两座巨塔支撑着4根粗大的钢缆。**

**自己：For its long bridge， the designers had to consider the shape of the earth surface.**

**Two huge towers support four huge steel cables.**

原文：**The bridge is so long that the shape of the earth had to be taken into account by its designer. Two great towers support four huge cables.**

详解

take sth. into account / take sth. into consideration / take account of sth. 考虑到

e.g. We have to take the date into account when we have the meeting.

support : hold up 支撑

**塔身建在巨大的水下钢盘混凝土平台上。平台深入海底100英尺。仅这两座塔就花了16个月才建成。**

**自己：The body of towers were built on a huge steel concret platform underwater. The platform was deep into the sea for 100 inches. It took almost 16 months only to build for the two towers.**

原文：**The towers are built on immense underwater platforms made of steel and concrete. The platforms extend to a depth of over 100 feet under the sea. These alone took sixteen months to build.**

详解

**塔身高出水面将近700英尺。高塔支撑着钢缆，而钢缆又悬吊着大桥，4根钢缆中的每根由26，108股钢绳组成。**

**自己：The towers was 700 inches higher above the water surface. The high tower support the steels and steels hang the bridge. Each of the four steels were made of 26108 steels.**

原文：**Above the surface of the water, the towers rise to a height of nearly 700 feet. They support the cables from which the bridge has been suspended. Each of the four cables contains 26,108 lengths of wire.**

详解

extend = reach, stretch 延伸，伸展

仅仅。。。就。。。。 用alone即可

悬吊 suspend

**据估计，若桥上摆满了汽车，也只不过是桥的总承载力的1/3。然而，这座桥重要特点不仅是它的规模与强度。**

**自己：**

**It is estimated that, if cars are parking all over the bridge, the weight only covers 1/3 of the total bridge support.**

**However, the important feature of the bridge is not only for its intense and size.**

原文：**It has been estimated that if the bridge were packed with cars, it would still only be carrying a third of its total capacity. However, size and strength are not the only important things about this bridge.**

详解

be packed with... = be full of 作“挤满......; 装满 ......”解

were 虚拟语气（桥上不可能摆满汽车的）

carry 承载

规模 size

**尽管此桥很大，但它的结构简单，造型优美，实现了设计者企图创造一个“尽量用细线条勾画出一个庞然大物”的梦想。**

**自己：Despite its size, its simple structure, beautiful shape,， had realized the dream that the designers had attempt to complete, "Draw a huge thing by thin lines as possible."**

原文：**Despite its immensity, it is both simple and elegant, fulfilling its designer's dream to create 'an enormous object drawn as faintly as possible'.**

详解

immensity: size

despite==in spite of

fulfilling: 现在分词做结果状语，表示一种主动的概念,即动作的实施者正是主语。

e.g. The bus was held up by the snowstorm, causing the delay.

e.g. Her husband died in1970, leaving her with two children.

练习：

后面可以加“as”的常见动词有：see, view, look upon, recognize, regard, treat, accept

e.g. I should describe the attempt as a failure. 我把这次尝试描述成失败。

e.g. His mother regards him as genius. 他妈妈认为他是一个天才。

e.g. I accept his words as true. 我对他的话信以为真。

located是过去分词短语作定语，修饰 situation;

e.g. I like the village located in two hills.= I like the village which is located in two hills.

in the midst of which 引导一个定语从句，介词短语位于which前，后面的分句要倒装。

e.g. We arrived at a farm house. in front of which is a mountain.我们来到了一个农庄，在这个农庄的前面有一座大山。

in the midst of= in the middle of 在......之中（不仅可以表示方位的“中间”，也可以表示时间的“中间”）

e.g. in the middle of the night == at midnight

e.g. in the middle of the winter\in the middle of the summer

though / although / even though 均引导让步状语从句，相当于中文中的“虽然…,但是…”

在让步状语从句中，如果用了though, although 就不能再使用but了, 但是可以用yet。这是中文和英文的一个小差异

e.g. Though they managed to start the car in the beginning, yet they got in trouble soon. 虽然一开始他们成功地发动了车，但是很快他们就陷入麻烦了。

by no means 决不，绝对不 （加强语气）

e.g. It is by no means pleasant to take a crowded bus.乘坐一辆拥挤的公交车无论如何不是一件令人高兴的事。

by no means=not… by any means=not at all 一点也不

e.g. He isn’t satisfied with the job at all. = He is not satisfied with the job by any means.

总结表示“决不”的词组：

in no way\in no case\in no sense \in no circumstances\ on no account\ at no time\ by no means

表示“命名”的词组：be named after\be named for\take one’s name from

extend = reach, stretch 延伸，伸展

e.g. A railway extends to the next city

结构相似的词组：

extend to a depth of 延伸的深度\ extend to a length of 延伸的长度\ extend to a width of 延伸的宽度

rise to the height of …上升的高度

e.g. The towers rise to a height of nearly 700 feet. (文中的句子)

It has been estimated / expected that…据估计

同种结构的句型还有：It is said that…\It is reported that 据说\据报道

**Special difficulties**

好多动词后面既可以跟宾语从句，又可以和动词不定式to 搭配连用，其意义无差别。

打个比方：

Instead of saying: I find that he is quite unsuitable for the job.

We can say: I find him to be quite unsuitable for the job.

常见的动词如下：

believe, consider, find, declare, feel, know, suppose, think, presume, estimate, understand

e.g. I consider that he is the best candidate. = I consider him to be the best candidate.

e.g. We estimated that this picture is worth at least 500 pounds. = We estimated this picture to be worth at least 500 pounds.

**Exercises**

Translation

1, 比尔是以他祖父的名字命名的。

2, 他绝对不是一个坏小孩。

3, 只有她能决定做什么。

4, 哥伦布的名字会流芳百世，因为他被认为是最好的探险家之一。

5, 我认为他是这最好的老师。

6, 他终于通过了这次考试，实现了出国的梦想。

7, 人们很惊奇地发现那个鲜为人知的人竟创造了历史。

8, 全长64.4米的赵州桥是世界上建成最早，保存最完整的石拱桥。

9, Despite its immensity, it is both simple and elegant, fulfilling its designer's dream to create 'an enormous object drawn as faintly as possible'.

Answer the following question in English:

10, How is the bridge supported?

immortal adj. 永生的，流芳百世的

句子

The soul is immortal.

近义表达

eternal adj.(无始无终的)永远的：eternal truth

perpetual 无穷的

everlasting 持续的，永久的

permanent 永久不变的，永久的

l ife-span 寿命，生命期

the span of memory 记忆所及

length n. 根，段

固定词组

at length 最终；详细地

The problem has been discussed at length in my report.

estimate v. 估计

固定词组

underestimate 低估

overestimate 高估

Eg.: At a rough estimate, the car is worth 500 thousand RMB.

estimation n. 判断

in my estimation

capacity n. 承受量

Are you clear about the capacity of the cinema?

做某事的能力

have a capacity for doing/ to dosth.

成功地做到了

We have ability to finish the work in two days.

capability内在的潜力

have capability to do/of doing

Any chile has capability of learning a foreign launguge well.

Any chile has capability to learn a foreign launguge well.

faculty 侧重于“主观的能力”

the faculty of seeing

competence 胜任工作的能力、资格

I have competence for the job.

elegant adj. 优美别致的

The lady is elegant.

graceful: 强调一个人的体型

elegant: 还表示人的举止很得体，大方

delicate: 精致的

**Step4 讲解看再多还不如自己动手一练。**

Make sentences of your own,using the words or phrases given.We have provided an example for eah one.

1. describe ……as

The man has been described as the greatest artist in the world.

2. name (v.)

They named their new baby after their favorite pop singer.

3. estimate

It has been estimated that the population of the town will double in five years.

4. by no means

It is by no means certain that they will all pass the exam.

5. support (v.)

I think that this shelf would support about fifty books.

6. take into account

When designing the new machine ,you must take into account all kinds of conditions that it might be used in.

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Lesson 18 Electric currents in modern art 现代艺术中的电流

Modern sculpture rarely surprises us any more. The idea that modern art can only be seen in museums is mistaken. Even people who take no interest in art cannot have failed to notice examples of modern sculpture on display in public places. Strange forms stand in gardens, and outside buildings and shops. We have got quite used to them. Some so-called 'modern' pieces have been on display for nearly fifty years.

In spite of this, some people--including myself--were surprised by a recent exhibition of modern sculpture. The first thing I saw when I entered the art gallery was a notice which said: 'Do not touch the exhibits. Some of them are dangerous!' The objects on display were pieces of moving sculpture. Oddly shaped forms that are suspended from the ceiling and move in response to a gust of wind are quite familiar to everybody. These objects, however, were different. Lined up against the wall, there were long thin wires attached to metal spheres. The spheres had been magnetized and attracted or repelled each other all the time. In the centre of the hall, there were a number of tall structures which contained coloured lights. These lights flickered continuously like traffic lights which have gone mad. Sparks were emitted from small black boxes and red lamps flashed on and off angrily. It was rather like an exhibition of prehistoric electronic equipment. These Peculiar forms not only seemed designed to shock people emotionally, but to give them electric shocks as well!

现代雕塑不再使我们感到惊讶了。那种认为现代艺术只能在博物馆里才能看到的观点是错误的。即使是对艺术不感兴趣的人也不会注意不到在公共场所展示的现代艺术品。公园里、大楼和商店外竖立着的奇形怪状的雕塑，对这些，我们已经司空见惯了。有些所谓的“现代”艺术品在那里已经陈列了近80年了。

尽管如此，最近举办的一次现代雕塑展览还是使一些人（包括我在内）大吃了一惊。走进展厅首先看到的是一张告示，上面写着“切勿触摸展品，某些展品有危险！”展品都是些活动的雕像。人们所熟悉的是悬挂在天花板上、造型奇特、随风飘荡的雕塑品。这些展品却使人大开眼界。靠墙排列着许多细长的电线，而电线又连着金属球。金属球经过磁化，互相之间不停地相互吸引或相互排斥。展厅中央是装有彩色灯泡的许多高高的构件，灯泡一刻不停地闪烁着，就像失去了控制的红绿灯。小黑盒子里迸出火花，红色灯泡发怒似地忽明忽暗。这儿倒像是在展览古老的电子设备。好像设计这些奇形怪状的展品不仅是为了给人感情上的强烈刺激，而且还想给人以电击似的！

**现代雕塑不再使我们感到惊讶了。**

**自己：Modern sculptures will never astonish us any more.**

原文：Modern sculpture rarely surprises us any more.

详解

rarely: not often

e.g. Modern sculpture does not surprise us any more.

近义词：seldom: almost never 可见rarely的程度比seldom要稍稍频繁一点

句型转化：Sth. surprises sb. = sb. 系动词 surprised at\by sth.

**那种认为现代艺术只能在博物馆里才能看到的观点是错误的。**

**自己：The opinion that art can only been seen from the museum is wrong.**

原文：The idea that modern art can only be seen in museums is mistaken.

详解

mistaken 常和表示认识，想法的名词连用，e.g. mistaken idea, impression, belief

即使是对艺术不感兴趣的人也不会注意不到在公共场所展示的现代艺术品。

**自己：Even people who are not interested in art won't notice the modern art shown in public places.**

原文：Even people who take no interest in art cannot have failed to notice examples of modern sculpture on display in public places.

详解

词组：take no interest in sth. 对…不感兴趣

take\find\have\show an interest in 对......感兴趣

on display展出

cannot failed to 双重否定意味着肯定, 用于加强语气

e.g. He cannot have failed to pass his examination last week.= He must have passed his examination last week.

e.g. You can’t fail to keep your promise.＝You must keep your promise.

On display＝on show

公园里、大楼和商店外竖立着的奇形怪状的雕塑，对这些，我们已经司空见惯了。

**自己：For various sculptures erected in parks, buildings and stores, we have been too familiar with them.**

原文：Strange forms stand in gardens, and outside buildings and shops. We have got quite used to them.

详解

get used to = get accustomed to 习惯于

quite 加强了语气，用夸张的口吻表明事实

司空见惯 get quite used to

有些所谓的“现代”艺术品在那里已经陈列了近80年了。

**自己：Some so-called modern art have been on show for nearly 80 years.**

原文：Some so-called 'modern' pieces have been on display for nearly fifty years.

详解

**尽管如此，最近举办的一次现代雕塑展览还是使一些人（包括我在内）大吃了一惊。**

**自己：Despite of this , a modern sculpture show which has been held recently still astonished some people(including me).**

原文：In spite of this, some people--including myself--were surprised by a recent exhibition of modern sculpture.

详解

**in spite of this,不是despite of this**

**exhibition展览**

**走进展厅首先看到的是一张告示，上面写着“切勿触摸展品，某些展品有危险！”**

**自己：When stepping into the showing hall, a note is seen, which says "Don't touch showings. Some of them are dangerous!"**

原文：The first thing I saw when I entered the art gallery was a notice which said: 'Do not touch the exhibits. Some of them are dangerous!'

详解

重点句型：The first thing... was a notice which said...首先是一个通知，上面写着…

say 用在notice 后面引出通知的具体内容，也可以用分词作定语：a notice saying…

The first thing 首先

展厅，画廊 art gallery

展品 exhibit

note 记事本

**notice 告示，注意**

**展品都是些活动的雕像。人们所熟悉的是悬挂在天花板上、造型奇特、随风飘荡的雕塑品。**

**自己：The showings are active sculptures. Those sculpture people are familiar with are hangging on the ceiling, with strange and swinging by the wind.**

原文：The objects on display were pieces of moving sculpture. Oddly shaped forms that are suspended from the ceiling and move in response to a gust of wind are quite familiar to everybody.

详解

活动的 moving

Oddly shaped 奇形怪状的

be suspended from = be hung from

in response to= as in reaction to

a gust of wind

随风飘荡 move in response to a gust of wind

e.g. a gust of anger\excitement\laughter 一阵短暂的爆发性的情感

be familiar to sb. 对某人来说很熟悉

e.g. The house is familiar to him.

e.g. I don’t really remember where I have seen him before, but he looks very familiar to me.

区别词组：be familiar with sth. 熟悉，熟知

e.g. Are you familiar with the play of Shakespeare?

e.g. I am familiar with that book too.

**这些展品却使人大开眼界。靠墙排列着许多细长的电线，而电线又连着金属球。金属球经过磁化，互相之间不停地相互吸引或相互排斥。**

**自己：While these showings widen our views. Against the wall are some tiny and thing electrical lines, to which connects golden balls.**

**The golden balls are maganified，continuously repelling or abstracting with each other.**

原文：These objects, however, were different. Lined up against the wall, there were long thin wires attached to metal spheres. The spheres had been magnetized and attracted or repelled each other all the time.

详解

**靠墙排列着许多细长的电线，而电线又连着金属球。**

**-------这句话前后都是同一个主语，把主语放在后一句，前一句做伴随**

Lined up against the wall, there were long thin wires attached to metal spheres.

细长的 long thin wires

**金属球 metal sphere**

**atttact 吸引**

**all the time 一直**

Lined up 一字排开

**展厅中央是装有彩色灯泡的许多高高的构件，灯泡一刻不停地闪烁着，就像失去了控制的红绿灯。**

**自己：In the middle of the hall decorates many high firmwares fitted with colorful bulls which are blicking now and then, like uncontrolled traffic lights.**

原文：In the centre of the hall, there were a number of tall structures which contained coloured lights. These lights flickered continuously like traffic lights which have gone mad.

详解

coloured lights 彩色灯泡

continuously adv. 不停止的

go mad 发疯 = run mad\ go uncontrolled

e.g. He must have gone mad to do such a thing.

**小黑盒子里迸出火花，红色灯泡发怒似地忽明忽暗。**

**自己：Flashes come out from small black boxes, and red bulls angrily shining .**

原文：Sparks were emitted from small black boxes and red lamps flashed on and off angrily.

详解

on and off: 时而，不连续地

continuously: without stopping, 不停地

angrily 作者用了一种拟人的手法

火花 spark

**迸出火花** Sparks were emitted

忽明忽暗 flashed on and off

**这儿倒像是在展览古老的电子设备。好像设计这些奇形怪状的展品不仅是为了给人感情上的强烈刺激，而且还想给人以电击似的！**

**自己：It seems as if ancient electrical equipment are showing here. It looks as if these strange shaped showings not only are giving intense stimulation but also want to give people an electric shock!**

原文：It was rather like an exhibition of prehistoric electronic equipment. These Peculiar forms not only seemed designed to shock people emotionally, but to give them electric shocks as well!

详解

It was rather like…=It was more like… 看起来更像

**给人感情上的强烈刺激 shock people emotionally**

1. current n. 电流//adj.流行的，当前的

词组

electric current 电流

water current 水流

air current 气流

联想记忆

the flow of electricity 电流

a continuous movement of water 水流

adj. 目前的，现在的； current affairs 时事

currency n. 流通（货币）

currently adv. 普遍地，通常地，现在，当前

2. sculpture n. 雕塑

sculptural adj. 雕刻的，雕刻般的

sculptor n. 雕刻家

3. mistaken adj. 错误的

英语

The teacher has mistaken opinion of his pupil.

He doesn’t use simple plain language and he is often mistaken.

固定词组

make a mistake / by mistake 弄错了

Eg:He took my umbrella by mistake.

mistake sb. for 把某人误认为

Eg.: Yesterday, I mistook him for my classmate.

4. gallery n. 美术馆

art gallery 美术馆

stadium (有看台的)体育馆

gymnasium 体育馆，健身房

5. exhibit n. 展品，陈列品

exhibit: show in public

exhibition n. 展览会

Eg.: Yesterday we went to an exhibition to visit exhibits.

6. oddly adv. 古怪的

联想记忆

odd adj. 古怪的

strange adj. 因为陌生而奇怪的

queer adj.奇特的

Eg.: Look, he is wearing a queer hat.

fantastic adj.奇妙的

eccentric adj.怪癖的；

Eg.: He is an eccentric person.

7. attach v. 连，系

固定词组

attach to

Eg.; he attached the lamb to a tree.

attach sth. to sth. /be attached to sth. 把……连在……上面

attach to sb. for sth. 因为某事而把......加在某人身上

Eg.: We didn’t attach blame to him for his failure.

attach importance to sth. 对某事非常重视

Eg.: We attach importance to education.

attach importance to/attach significance to 重视

He did not seem to attach any importance to the question.

be attached to sth. 喜欢，喜爱

Eg.: I’m very attached to her.

8. flicker v. 闪烁

The candle flickered.烛光摇曳

联想记忆

flash v.闪光，闪现

His voice was determined ; his eyes were flashing. 他的声音坚定，眼睛闪烁。

flare v.(火焰)摇曳燃烧

The torch flared in darkness.

glare v. 发出强光

The sun glared down on us on the beach.

glitter v.闪闪发光

All that glitters is not gold.

blaze v.发（强）光

I have competence for the job.

9. prehistoric adj. 史前的，老掉牙的

联想记忆

peculiar adj. strange and unusual

Eg.: The food has peculiar taste.

I’m feeling rather peculiar.

10. emotionally adv. 感情上

联想记忆

emotional adj. 易激动的，情绪的，感情脆弱的

Eg.: I think you agree with me, women are often said to be more emotional than men.

反义词 unemotional

emotion: n. 感情：

Eg.: love,hatred, and grief are emotions.

feeling n. 某时的内心感受

Eg. : I can’t describe my feeling now.

emotive adj.引起情绪反应的

Eg. :The word home is more emotive than house.

sphere 球体

magnetize 使磁化

repel 排斥

emit 放射

flash 闪光

prehistoric 史前的，老掉牙的

electronic 电子的

peculiar 奇异的

shock 令人震惊的

emotionally 感情上

**Step4 讲解看再多还不如自己动手一练。**

1. With electric \_\_\_\_\_\_ running through the oddly-shaped sculpture, it moved forward like a horrible monster.

a. flow b. currents c. floods

2. A lot of people still can’t \_\_\_\_\_\_ some of the so-called “modern” pieces of art.

a. used to b. get used to c. admit

3. You can \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a needle by rubbing it with a magnet.

a. magic b. magnetic c. magnetise

4. Many visitors are attracted by a curiously-shaped bottle \_\_\_\_\_\_ in my uncle’s study.

a. on display b. showing c. exhibiting

5. The positive poles of two magnets \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ each other whenever they are put together.

a. attract b. dispel c. repel

6. I couldn’t read very well because my bedside candle kept \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

a. flashing b. blazing c. flickering

7. There has been no \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to our appeal for information.

a. react b. response c. respond

8. Once you leave home, you have to become \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ with the harsh reality of life on your own.

a. accustomed b. used c. familiar

9. A thick cloud of smoke was \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ from the chimney.

a. flashed b. emitted c. flickered

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Lesson 19: A very dear cat 一条贵重的宝贝猫

[**Kidnappers**](http://dict.qsbdc.com/Kidnappers)[2](http://www.tingroom.com/lesson/nce3/334.html#_w_2) are rarely interested in animals, but they recently took considerable interest in Mrs. Eleanor Ramsay's cat. Mrs. Eleanor Ramsay, a very wealthy old lady, has shared a flat with her cat, Rastus, for a great many years. Rastus leads an orderly life. He usually takes a short walk in the evenings and is always home by seven o'clock. One evening, however, he failed to arrive. Mrs. Ramsay got very worried. She looked everywhere for him but could not find him.  
 There days after Rastus' [**disappearance**](http://dict.qsbdc.com/disappearance)[3](http://www.tingroom.com/lesson/nce3/334.html#_w_3), Mrs. Ramsay received an [**anonymous**](http://dict.qsbdc.com/anonymous)[4](http://www.tingroom.com/lesson/nce3/334.html#_w_4) letter. The writer stated that Rastus was in safe hands and would be returned immediately if Mrs. Ramsay paid a [**ransom**](http://dict.qsbdc.com/ransom)[5](http://www.tingroom.com/lesson/nce3/334.html#_w_5) of $1,000. Mrs. Ramsay was instructed to place the money in a cardboard box and to leave it outside her door. At first she [**decided**](http://dict.qsbdc.com/decided)[6](http://www.tingroom.com/lesson/nce3/334.html#_w_6) to go to the police, but fearing that she would never see Rastus again -- the letter had made that quite clear -- she changed her mind. She withdrew $1000 from her bank and followed the [**kidnapper**](http://dict.qsbdc.com/kidnapper)[1](http://www.tingroom.com/lesson/nce3/334.html#_w_1)'s instructions. The next morning, the box had disappeared but Mrs. Ramsay was sure that the kidnapper would keep his word. Sure enough, Rastus arrived punctually at seven o'clock that evening. He looked very well though he was rather thirsty, for he drank half a bottle of milk. The police were [**astounded**](http://dict.qsbdc.com/astounded)[8](http://www.tingroom.com/lesson/nce3/334.html#_w_8) when Mrs. Ramsay told them what she had done. She explained that Rastus was very dear to her. Considering the amount she paid, he was dear in more ways than one!

参考译文

**绑架者很少对动物感兴趣。最近，绑架者却盯上了埃莉诺.拉姆齐太太的猫。埃莉诺.拉姆齐太太是一个非常富有的老妇人，多年来，一直同她养的猫拉斯一起住在一所公寓里。拉斯特斯生活很有规律，傍晚常常出去溜达一会儿，并且总是在7点钟以前回来。可是，有一天晚上，它出去后再也没回来。拉姆齐太太急坏了，四处寻找，但没有找着。  
 拉斯特斯失踪3天后，拉姆齐太太收到一封匿名信。写信人声称拉斯特斯安然无恙，只要拉姆齐太太愿意支付1,000 英镑赎金，可以立即将猫送还。他让拉姆齐太太把钱放在一个纸盒里，然后将纸盒放在门口。一开始拉姆齐太太打算报告警察，但又害怕再也见不到拉斯特斯——这点，信上说得十分明白——于是便改变了主意。她从银行取出1,000 英镑，并照绑架者的要求做了。第二天早晨，放钱的盒子不见了。但拉姆齐太太确信绑架者是会履行诺言的。果然，当天晚上7点正，拉斯特斯准时回来了。它看上去一切正常，只是口渴得很，喝了半瓶牛奶。拉姆齐太太把她所做的事告诉了警察，警察听后大为吃惊。拉姆齐太太解释说她心疼她的猫拉斯特斯。想到她所花的那笔钱，她的心疼就具有双重意义了。**

**自己翻译**

**绑架者很少对动物感兴趣。最近，绑架者却盯上了埃莉诺.拉姆齐太太的猫。**

**自己：**robbers seldom take interest in animals. Recently, robbers turned to notice Mrs Alino.Lamuqi’s cat.

原文： [**Kidnappers**](http://dict.qsbdc.com/Kidnappers) are rarely interested in animals, but they recently took considerable interest in Mrs. Eleanor Ramsay's cat.

详解

绑架者kidnapper

却，but前置

盯上take considerable interest in 对。。。有相当大的兴趣

seldom take interest in  
took great interest in

**埃莉诺.拉姆齐太太是一个非常富有的老妇人，多年来，一直同她养的猫拉斯一起住在一所公寓里。**

**自己：**Mrs Alino.Lamuqi is a very wealthy old lady. For year, she has lived with her cat Rasi in an apartment.

原文： Mrs. Eleanor Ramsay, a very wealthy old lady, has shared a flat with her cat, Rastus, for a great many years.

详解

share a flat with sb与某人合住

share something with somebody  
I share the room with my friend.

**拉斯特斯生活很有规律，傍晚常常出去溜达一会儿，并且总是在7点钟以前回来。**

**自己：**Restesy lives a regular life. He usually wanders in the afternoon, and always comes back before 7 p.m.

原文： Rastus leads an orderly life. He usually takes a short walk in the evenings and is always home by seven o'clock.

详解

规律orderly life

溜达takes a short walk

傍晚in the evenings

过着。。。的生活 lead a xx life

take a short walk goes for a stroll  
  
**可是，有一天晚上，它出去后再也没回来。拉姆齐太太急坏了，四处寻找，但没有找着。  
自己：**But, one night it did not come back after it went out. Mrs Lamuqi was so worried that she looked for everywhere but failed to find it.

原文： One evening, however, he failed to arrive. Mrs. Ramsay got very worried. She looked everywhere for him but could not find him.  
详解

急坏了get very worried

**拉斯特斯失踪3天后，拉姆齐太太收到一封匿名信。写信人声称拉斯特斯安然无恙，只要拉姆齐太太愿意支付1,000 英镑赎金，可以立即将猫送还。**

**自己：**After Lstesy was missing for three days, Mrs Lamuqi received anonymous letter. Inside the letter, the writer claimed that Lastesy is well and it wll be returned if Mrs Lamuqi would like to pay for 1000 pounds.

原文： There days after Rastus' [**disappearance**](http://dict.qsbdc.com/disappearance), Mrs. Ramsay received an [**anonymous**](http://dict.qsbdc.com/anonymous) letter. The writer stated that Rastus was in safe hands and would be returned immediately if Mrs. Ramsay paid a [**ransom**](http://dict.qsbdc.com/ransom) of $1,000.

详解

赎金[**ransom**](http://dict.qsbdc.com/ransom)

失踪 [disappearance](http://dict.qsbdc.com/disappearance)

匿名的[**anonymous**](http://dict.qsbdc.com/anonymous)

声称state

是安全的in safe hands

state: 非常正式的声明

instruct: order be instructed to do something  
The journalist was instructed to obtain...

**他让拉姆齐太太把钱放在一个纸盒里，然后将纸盒放在门口。**

自己：He told Mrs lamuqi to put the money inside a paper box and then put the box outside the door.

原文： Mrs. Ramsay was instructed to place the money in a cardboard box and to leave it outside her door.

详解

was instructed to某人被指示做某事， 某人让他做某事

cardboard box纸盒

**一开始拉姆齐太太打算报告警察，但又害怕再也见不到拉斯特斯——这点，信上说得十分明白——于是便改变了主意。**

自己：At the beginning, Mrs Lamuqi was going to call the police, but she was afraid that she would never see Lastesy , which is clearly said in the letter, she then changed her mind.

原文： At first she [**decided**](http://dict.qsbdc.com/decided) to go to the police, but fearing that she would never see Rastus again -- the letter had made that quite clear -- she changed her mind.

详解

go to the police去警察局

make it clear 说清楚

the letter had made that quite clear **信上说得十分明白**

fearing现在分词做原因状语

make it clear to somebody that.  
The teacher has made it clear to us that we must read English aloud every day.

**她从银行取出1,000 英镑，并照绑架者的要求做了。第二天早晨，放钱的盒子不见了。但拉姆齐太太确信绑架者是会履行诺言的。**

**自己：**She withdrawed 1000 pounds from the bank and did what the robber asked her to do. The second morning, the box which contains money was missing. But Mrs Lamuqi was sure that the robbers would obey their promise.

原文： She withdrew $1000 from her bank and followed the [**kidnapper**](http://dict.qsbdc.com/kidnapper)[1](http://www.tingroom.com/lesson/nce3/334.html#_w_1)'s instructions. The next morning, the box had disappeared but Mrs. Ramsay was sure that the kidnapper would keep his word.

详解

照做follow

第二天早上 The next morning

履行诺言 keep his word.

keep his promise word表示诺言时，要采用单数形式  
keep his word break his word give somebody one's word  
as good as one's word 表示从不食言，守信用，侧重点在于强调一个结果  
go back on one's word 食言

**果然，当天晚上7点正，拉斯特斯准时回来了。它看上去一切正常，只是口渴得很，喝了半瓶牛奶。**

自己**：**As expected, Lastesy went back in time at 7 p.m. that night. It looks quite normal but only very thirsty. It drank a half bottle of the milk.

原文： Sure enough, Rastus arrived punctually at seven o'clock that evening. He looked very well though he was rather thirsty, for he drank half a bottle of milk.

详解

**果然** Sure enough

准时地 punctually

sure enough果然  
I said it would happen ,and sure enough it did happen.

**拉姆齐太太把她所做的事告诉了警察，警察听后大为吃惊。拉姆齐太太解释说她心疼她的猫拉斯特斯。想到她所花的那笔钱，她的心疼就具有双重意义了。**

自己：Mrs Lamuqi then told what she did to the police. The policemen were too astonished. But Mrs Lamuqi explained that she cares about her cat Lastesy. At the thought of the money she spent, her caring has double sided meaning.

原文： The police were [**astounded**](http://dict.qsbdc.com/astounded) when Mrs. Ramsay told them what she had done. She explained that Rastus was very dear to her. Considering the amount she paid, he was dear in more ways than one!

详解

对某人来说非常珍贵 sth is dear to sb

考虑到 Considering

**【New words and expressions】 生词和短语**  
★dear adj. 亲爱的，珍贵的；昂贵的  
I can't afford the car because it's too dear.  
The cat is dear to me.  
cost somebody dear  
★kidnapper n. 绑架者，拐骗者  
kidnap v. 绑架  
★considerable adj. 相当大的  
a considerable business  
He has got a considerable success.  
[**considerably**](http://dict.qsbdc.com/considerably) 相当地  
It's considerably colder today than yesterday.  
considerate体贴的  
be considerate to somebody  
Are you considerate to your wife?  
considered考虑过的  
It's my considerered opinion.

all things considered  
就各方面而言  
All things considered ,he finished the work well.

considering考虑到  
Considering his age,the little boy reads very well.  
considering that  
He studies English well,considering.  
★wealthy adj. 富的，有钱的  
★orderly adj. 有规律的  
★disappearance n. 失踪  
★anonymous adj. 匿名的  
★ransom n. 赎金  
pay ransom to somebody  
The old lady paid a ransom of one thousand pounds to the kidnapper.  
hold somebody to ransom 劫持某人索取赎金  
They kidnapped the boy and held him to ransom.  
★cardboard n. 硬纸板  
★withdraw(withdrew, withdrawn) v. （从银行）取钱  
★punctually adv. 准时地  
punctual adj. 准时的  
punctuality n. 守时  
★astound v. 使吃惊  
语意程度比surprise要强得多  
astonish amaze astound 语气一个比一个强  
He was ashounded to hear of her death.  
They were amazed to find the lazy girl came very early.  
surprising surprised

**【课文讲解】**

**【Multiple choice questions】**

**Step4 讲解看再多还不如自己动手一练。** **Exercises**

Translation:

1, 我向你保证我会通过考试的。

2, 女孩们总是在穿衣和化妆上花很大一笔钱。

3, 在中国，一个大学生通常和另外三个人同住一个宿舍。

4, 证人声明他从未见过这个女人。

5, 我们把这个项目交给了能干的新经理。

6,我最害怕独处了。

7, 他说他要来，果然他来了。

8，At first, she decided to go to the police, but fearing that she would never see Rastus again --the letter had made that quite clear--she changed her mind.

9，这次考试是一个真正的挑战。然而，这并没有使我担心。

Answer the question in English  
  
10, Why was Rastus ‘very dear’ in more ways than one?

1. She was scared by the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ letter that were sent to her regularly.  
a. unknown b. anonymous c. unexpected  
   
2. He is my \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ friend and I trust him.  
a. dearest b. realistic c. trusting  
   
3. She would \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ love to work in a hospital.  
a. dearly b. high c. expensively  
   
4. The boy had been \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ on his way home.  
a. jailed b. kidnapped c.stolen

5. I had to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ ＄100 from a neighbour to pay the bill.   
a. take b. withdraw c. borrow  
   
6 Rastus leads a \_\_\_\_\_ life.  
 a. correct b. measured c. regular d. disciplined  
   
7 He ususlly goes \_\_\_\_\_ in the evenings…  
 a. on a trek b. for a stroll c. for a trot d. on foot  
   
8 \_\_\_\_\_, Rastus arrived punctually…  
 a. Certainly b. Without a doubt c. As expected d. As a matter of fact  
   
9 He appeared very \_\_\_\_\_ , though…  
 a. healthy b. satisfied c. good-looking d. sane

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **1** [**kidnapper**](http://dict.qsbdc.com/kidnapper)ApAzj1 |  | |
| **n.绑架者，拐骗者** | | |
| **参考例句：** | | |
| * The kidnapper was shot dead then and there by the armed policeman.绑架者被武装警察当时当地击毙。 | | |
| **2** [**kidnappers**](http://dict.qsbdc.com/kidnappers)cce17449190af84dbf37efcfeaf5f600 | |  |
| **n.拐子，绑匪( kidnapper的名词复数 )** | | |
| **参考例句：** | | |
| * They were freed yesterday by their kidnappers unharmed. 他们昨天被绑架者释放了，没有受到伤害。 来自《简明英汉词典》 | | |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **3** [**disappearance**](http://dict.qsbdc.com/disappearance)ouEx5 | |  |
| **n.消失，消散，失踪** | | |
| **参考例句：** | | |
| * He was hard put to it to explain her disappearance.他难以说明她为什么不见了。 * Her disappearance gave rise to the wildest rumours.她失踪一事引起了各种流言蜚语。 | | |
| **4** [**anonymous**](http://dict.qsbdc.com/anonymous)lM2yp |  | |
| **adj.无名的；匿名的；无特色的** | | |
| **参考例句：** | | |
| * Sending anonymous letters is a cowardly act.寄匿名信是懦夫的行为。 * The author wishes to remain anonymous.作者希望姓名不公开。 | | |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **5** [**ransom**](http://dict.qsbdc.com/ransom)tTYx9 |  | |
| **n.赎金，赎身；v.赎回，解救** | | |
| **参考例句：** | | |
| * We'd better arrange the ransom right away.我们最好马上把索取赎金的事安排好。 * The kidnappers exacted a ransom of 10000 from the family.绑架者向这家人家勒索10000英镑的赎金。 | | |
| **6** [**decided**](http://dict.qsbdc.com/decided)lvqzZd | |  |
| **adj.决定了的，坚决的；明显的，明确的** | | |
| **参考例句：** | | |
| * This gave them a decided advantage over their opponents.这使他们比对手具有明显的优势。 * There is a decided difference between British and Chinese way of greeting.英国人和中国人打招呼的方式有很明显的区别。 | | |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **7** [**astound**](http://dict.qsbdc.com/astound)1vqzS |  | |
| **v.使震惊，使大吃一惊** | | |
| **参考例句：** | | |
| * His practical grasp of affairs and his energy still astound me.他对事物的实际掌握和他充沛的精力实在使我惊异。 * He used to astound his friends with feats of physical endurance.过去，他表现出来的惊人耐力常让朋友们大吃一惊。 | | |
| **8** [**astounded**](http://dict.qsbdc.com/astounded)7541fb163e816944b5753491cad6f61a | |  |
| **v.使震惊(astound的过去式和过去分词)；愕然；愕；惊讶** | | |
| **参考例句：** | | |
| * His arrogance astounded her. 他的傲慢使她震惊。 * How can you say that? I'm absolutely astounded. 你怎么能说出那种话？我感到大为震惊。 | | |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **9** [**considerably**](http://dict.qsbdc.com/considerably)0YWyQ | |  |
| **adv.极大地；相当大地；在很大程度上** | | |
| **参考例句：** | | |
| * The economic situation has changed considerably.经济形势已发生了相当大的变化。 * The gap has narrowed considerably.分歧大大缩小了。 | | |
| **10** [**trot**](http://dict.qsbdc.com/trot)aKBzt |  | |
| **n.疾走，慢跑；n.老太婆；现成译本；(复数）trots:腹泻（与the 连用）；v.小跑，快步走，赶紧** | | |
| **参考例句：** | | |
| * They passed me at a trot.他们从我身边快步走过。 * The horse broke into a brisk trot.马突然快步小跑起来。 | | |

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Lesson44 Speed and comfort

出远门的人常常需要决定是走旱路、水路，还是坐飞机。很少有人能够真正喜欢坐几个小时以上的火车。

People who go on a long journey often need to make decisions to go by land, by water or by aero plane. Few people really like to take a train for several hours.

**People travelling long distances frequently have to decide whether they would prefer to go by land, sea, or air. Hardly anyone can positively enjoy sitting in a train for more than a few hours.**

车厢很快就变得拥挤、闷热，想摆脱开旅途的困扰是很难的。

The carriage would become so crowded and stuffy that it is very difficult to escape from a disturbing travelling.

**Train compartments soon get cramped and stuffy. It is almost impossible to take your mind off the journey.**

看书只能解决部分问题。车轮与铁轨间单调的嘎喳声很快就会送你进入梦乡。白天是忽睡忽醒，到了夜晚，你真想睡了，却很难入睡。

Reading a book can only solve part of the problems. The dull sound comes from wheels and rails will soon send you into dream. In the daylight, people sleep and wake up from time to time while in the night when you are going to sleep, you could not fall asleep.

**Reading is only a partial solution, for the monotonous rhythm of the wheels clicking on the rails soon lulls you to sleep. During the day, sleep comes in snatches. At night, when you really wish to go to sleep, you rarely manage to do so.**

即使你走运弄到一个卧铺，夜间有一半时间你会盯着车顶那盏小蓝灯而睡不着觉；要不然就为查票摸索你的车票。

Even if you are so lucky to get a sleeping berth, you would stare at the small blue lamp on the top of the cart for half of the time and could not fall asleep; or you would be trying to find out your ticket for the check.

**If you are lucky enough to get a couchette, you spend half the night staring at the small blue light in the ceiling, or fumbling to find your passport when you cross a frontier.**

一旦抵达目的地，你总是疲惫不堪。乘汽车作长途旅行则更加不舒服，因为连看书都几乎不可能。

Once you reach the destination, you always feel fatigued. But taking a long journey on bus will be more uncomfortable for it is almost unbelievable even to read a book.

**Inevitably you arrive at your destination almost exhausted. Long car journeys are even less pleasant, for it is quite impossible even to read.**

在公路上还好，你至少能以相当快的速度安全地向前行。但旅行的大部分时间都花在路上，而且只有很少的服务设施，交通也很拥挤。

It is not bad on road since you can at least move forth at a rather quick speed. But the most of the time are taken on the road while there is few service facilities with traffic congestion.

**On motor-ways you can, at least, travel fairly safely at high speeds, but more often than not, the greater part of the journey is spent on narrow, bumpy roads which are crowded with traffic.**

相比之下，坐船旅行或环游可以得到文明世界的各种享受。

For the contrary, taking a journey on ship or travelling around provides people all kinds of enjoyment from the civilization world.

**By comparison, trips by sea offer a great variety of civilized comforts.**

你可以在甲板上伸展四肢、做游戏，还能也很见到各种有趣的人，能享用各种美味佳肴——当然，这一切只有在大海风平浪静的情况下才有可能。

You can stretch your arms and legs on the deck and play games. You can also meet all kinds of interesting people and enjoy delicious food—of course, it is possible on when the sea is calm.

**You can stretch your legs on the spacious decks, play games, swim, meet interesting people and enjoy good food--always assuming, of course, that the sea is calm.**

如果大海肆虐起来，你就可能晕船，那种难受劲儿是任何一种别的旅行的方式都不会带来的。

Once the sea is raging, you may got a ship-sick which would be very terrible and could not be brought by other travelling forms.

**If it is not, and you are likely to get sea-sick, no form of transport could be worse.**

即使风平浪静，坐船旅行也要占用很长时间。没有多少人会为享受坐船旅行的乐趣而牺牲假期的时间。

Even if it is calm in the sea, it takes quite a bit time to take a journey on ship. Not much people would sacrifice holiday time to enjoy the fun on ship.

**Even if you travel in ideal weather, sea journeys take a long time. Relatively few people are prepared to sacrifice up to a third of their holidays for the pleasure of travelling on a ship.**

飞机以危险而著称，连老资格的旅行者也怕飞机。飞机另一个缺点是昂贵。

Airplane is noted for dangerous. Even people who are eligible for travelling are also afraid of taking airplanes. Another shortage is expensive.

**Aeroplanes have the reputation of being dangerous and even hardened travellers are intimidated by them. They also have the grave disadvantage of being the most expensive form of transport.**

但就速度与舒适而言，飞机是无与伦比的。

But for speed and comfort, airplane is unique.

**But nothing can match them for speed and comfort.**

腾云驾雾，在30，000 英尺高空以500英里的时速旅行，这种经历令人心旷神怡。

Flying over the clouds at a height of 30000 inches sky with a speed of 500 miles, it is rather relaxed and happy.

**Travelling at a height of 30,000 feet, far above the clouds, and at over 500 miles an hour is an exhilarating experience.**

你不必想办法去摆脱旅途的困扰，因为飞机会迅速地把你送到目的地。

You don’t need to worry about the disturb during the trip for the airplane would send you to the destination.

**You do not have to devise**

**ways of taking your mind off the journey, for an aeroplane gets you to your destination rapidly.**

几小时之内，你躺在扶手椅上，享受着旅途的欢乐。

After several hours, you lie down on the armchair enjoying joys during the trip.

**For a few hours, you settle back in a deep armchair to enjoy the flight.**

真正会享受的人还可以在某些航班上看一场电影和喝香槟。即使没有这些消遣条件，也总是有事可做。

The most enjoyable people would see a movie and drink champagne on some flight. Even there is no such condition for amusement; there is also other thing to do.

**The real escapist can watch a free film show and sip champagne on some services. But even when such refinements are not available, there is plenty to keep you occupied.**

飞机上，你可以观察世界上非同寻常的奇妙的美景。你毫不费劲地飞越高山幽谷，你却能饱览大地的风貌。

On the airplane, you can view extraordinary beautiful sights. You can easily fly over high mountains and valleys. You can also take a great view of all land.

**An aeroplane offers you an unusual and breathtaking view of the world. You soar effortlessly over high mountains and deep valleys. You really see the shape of the land.**

如果这种景色被遮住了，你可以观赏一下展现在你面前的、一望数英里的、连绵不断的云海，同时阳光灿烂，天空清澈明朗。

If the views are hidden, you can also take a view of the miles of continuous cloud sea with sunshine and clear sky.

**If the landscape is hidden from view, you can enjoy the extraordinary sight of unbroken cloud plains that stretch out for miles before you, while the sun shines brilliantly in a clear sky.**

旅途平稳，丝毫不妨碍你阅读或睡眠。

The journey is smooth so it doesn’t affect your reading or sleeping.

**The journey is so smooth that there is nothing to prevent you from reading or sleeping.**

不管你打算如何消磨时间，有件事是可以肯定的，即当你抵达目的地时，你感到精神焕发，毫无倦意，用不着因为漫长的旅途的辛苦而花几天时间休息来恢复精神。

No matter what you are ready to kill time. One thing is for sure that when you arrive at the destination, you will feel energetic without feeling fatigue. You don’t need to take several days to recover from the long and suffering travel.

**However you decide to spend your time, one thing is certain: you will arrive at your destination fresh and uncrumpled. You will not have to spend the next few days recovering from a long and arduous journey.**

翻译一

你需要可以帮助你的朋友。

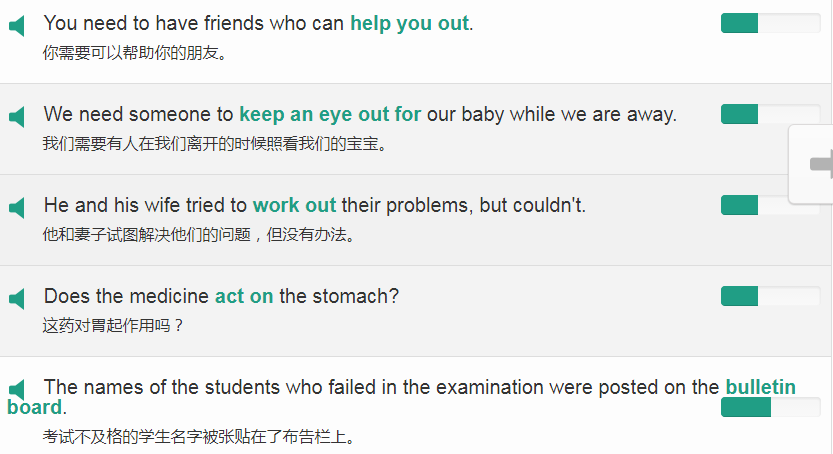
我们需要有人在我们离开的时候照看我们的宝宝。

他和妻子试图解决他们的问题，但是没有办法。

这药对胃起作用吗？

考试不及格的学生的名字被张贴在了布告栏上。

答案一



翻译二

她在找一份可以运用自己外语能力的工作。

我已经等不及春天来了，这样我们就可以坐在樱花树下。

你的话和我们所谈论的话题有什么关系吗？

我喜欢翻开一本旧书时，书籍所散发出的那种气味。

他表现出了诊断结果中的若干典型行为。

答案二



翻译三

极光是极地特有的自然现象。

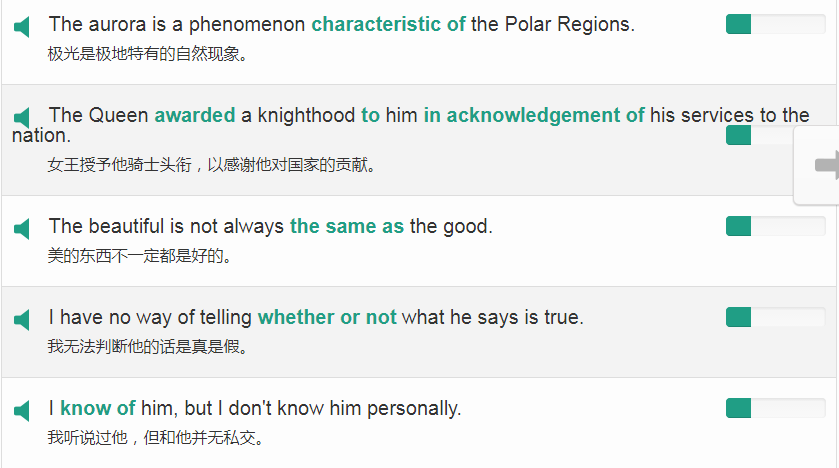
女王授予他骑士头衔，以感谢他对国家的贡献。

美的东西不一定都是好的。

我无法判断他的话是真是假。

我听说过他，但和他并无私交。

答案三



翻译四

和解只是时间问题。

对于身体状况良好的人而言，登山不在话下。

如果我知道他的地址，我会马上和他联系。

与我们的预期相反，他未能当选。

没有足够的证据，警方不能起诉他。

答案四

The settlement is **a** **matter** **of** time.

和解只是时间问题。

For a person who is **in** **good** physical **condition**, climbing mountains is a cinch.

对于身体状况良好的人而言，登山不在话下。

If I knew his address, I would **get** **in** **touch** **with** him **right** **away**.

如果我知道他的地址，我会马上和他联系。

He failed to get elected **contrary** **to** our expectation.

与我们的预期相反，他未能当选。

**In** **the** **absence** **of** sufficient proof, the police could not indict him.

没有足够的证据，警方不能起诉他。

翻译五

有些人倾向于认为自己的生活方式才是正常的，因而瞧不起与此不同的生活方式。

我依稀记得元素周期表中的一些化学元素。

她不得不修一门数学课。

汤姆的左眼自事故以来一直有问题。

陪审团作出的犯罪判决激起了很大的争论。

答案五

Some people **are** **apt** **to** **think** **of** their own **way** **of** **life** **as** the normal one and to **look** **downon** life-styles that **differ** **from** it.

有些人倾向于认为自己的生活方式才是正常的，因而瞧不起与此不同的生活方式。

I can dimly recall several **chemical** **elements** in the periodic table.

我依稀记得元素周期表中的一些化学元素。

She has to **take** **a** **course** in mathematics.

她不得不修一门数学课。

Tom has **had** **trouble** **with** his left eye **ever** **since** the accident.

汤姆的左眼自事故以来一直有问题。

The jury's guilty verdict **gave** **rise** **to** widespread debate.

陪审团作出的犯罪判决激起了很大的争论。

翻译六

这些记录不对公众开放。

很多汽车夜以继日从这条高速公路上飞驰而过。

由于一直去健身房健身，他长壮实了很多。

我们必须遵守这些规定。

物理可以被定义为物质、运动和能量的科学。

答案六

Those records **are** not **accessible** **to** the public.

这些记录不对公众开放。

A lot of cars speed by on this expressway **day** **and** **night**.

很多汽车夜以继日从这条高速公路上飞驰而过。

He's **bulked** **up** **quite** **a** **bit** since he's been going to the gym.

由于一直去健身房健身，他长壮实了很多。

We have to **go** **by** the rules.

我们必须遵守这些规定。

Physics can **be** **defined** **as** the science of matter, motion, and energy.

物理可以被定义为物质、运动和能量的科学。

翻译七

医学的最新进展将为医疗保健开辟一个新纪元。

要是你在这里多好，我就可以向你讨教这个问题了。

主权在民。

由于装的东西太重，盒子散架了。

汤姆说他想去外地一段时间。

答案七

Recent advances in medicine will **usher** **in** a new age in medical care.

医学的最新进展将为医疗保健开辟一个新纪元。

**If** **only** you were here, I could consult you about it.

要是你在这里多好，我就可以向你讨教这个问题了。

Sovereignty **resides** **in** the people.

主权在民。

The box **fell** **apart** **due** **to** the weight of the load.

由于装的东西太重，盒子散架了。

Tom said he wanted to get **out** **of** **town** **for** **a** **while**.

汤姆说他想去外地一段时间。

翻译八

这个护士替下了患重感冒的那位医生。

汤姆似乎很少按时完成功课。

每一个生肖的背后都有着数不尽的成语、谚语和故事。

我每隔一天去看一次牙医。

吉姆因渎职被解雇。

答案八

The nurse **substituted** **for** the doctor who caught a terrible cold.

这个护士替下了患重感冒的那位医生。

Tom seems to **hardly** **ever** get his homework done **on** **time**.

汤姆似乎很少按时完成功课。

Behind every animal on the Chinese zodiac lies **an** **array** **of** proverbs, sayings and stories.

每一个生肖的背后都有着数不尽的成语、谚语和故事。

I go to the dentist's **every** **other** day.

我每隔一天去看一次牙医。

Jim got dismissed for his misconduct **in** **office**.

吉姆因渎职被解雇。

翻译九

你还是马上上床睡觉吧，不然感冒会越来越严重的。

我近期会顺道拜访你。

如果你表现得像个傻子一样，你一定就会被这样对待。

在上交论文前，请你再读一遍。

日本的公司通常都会为员工提供制服。

答案九

You had better go to bed **right** **away**, or your cold will get worse.

你还是马上上床睡觉吧，不然感冒会越来越严重的。

I'll **drop** **in** **on** you sometime in the near future.

我近期会顺道拜访你。

If you act like a fool, you must be treated **as** **such**.

如果你表现得像个傻子一样，你一定就会被这样对待。

Read your paper **over** **again** before you **hand** it **in**.

在上交论文前，请你再读一遍。

Japanese companies generally **provide** their employees **with** uniforms.

日本的公司通常都会为员工提供制服。

翻译十

恐怕你要加班了。

州长将这座纪念碑献给了在战争中死亡的战士。

她不一会儿就会恢复知觉。

房地产业正面临严重的衰退，而业内人士表示，最糟糕的还在后头。

他有资格获得奖学金。

答案十

I'm afraid that you have to **work** **overtime**.

恐怕你要加班了。

The governor **dedicated** the memorial **to** the soldiers who died in the war.

州长将这座纪念碑献给了在战争中死亡的战士。

She would **come** **around** **in** **a** **little** **while**.

她不一会儿就会恢复知觉。

The **real** **estate** industry is in a serious slump, and industry people say the worst is yet to come.

房地产业正面临严重的衰退，而业内人士表示，最糟糕的还在后头。

He **is** **eligible** **for** a scholarship.

他有资格获得奖学金。

翻译十一

请不要忘了寄信。

船缓缓驶离码头。

我们因交通堵塞耽搁了半个小时，所以来迟了。

除了薪水外，他还有一些额外收入。

燕子飞行速度很快。

答案十一

Please don't forget to **send** **out** the letters.

请不要忘了寄信。

The boat **moved** slowly **away** **from** the quay.

船缓缓驶离码头。

We **were** **held** **up** for half an hour in the traffic and so we arrived late.

我们因交通堵塞耽搁了半个小时，所以来迟了。

He gets **a** **number** **of** perquisites, **over** **and** **above** his salary.

除了薪水外，他还有一些额外收入。

The swallow is swift **in** **flight**.

燕子飞行速度很快。

翻译十二

这个发型在女学生中很流行。

人类学会了适应，并在某些方面塑造环境。

这些生物由水母一类更简单的生物进化而来。

为这本书，书商要了我十美元。

请将这卷胶卷冲洗并打印出来。

答案十二

The hairstyle has **caught** **on** with the girl students.

这个发型在女学生中很流行。

Man learned to adjust to, and **in** **some** **ways** to shape, his environment.

人类学会了适应，并在某些方面塑造环境。

These creatures **evolved** **out** **of** simpler organisms like jellyfish.

这些生物由水母一类更简单的生物进化而来。

The bookseller **charged** me ten dollars **for** the book.

为这本书，书商要了我十美元。

Please **develop** and print this **film**.

请将这卷胶卷冲洗并打印出来。

翻译十三

所涉及的问题远远超出了经济学的范畴。

熊猫以竹为食。

我万万没想到在美国逗留期间会遇见他。

英语是目前在世界上使用最广泛的语言。

我无法理解这句话的意思。

答案十三

The questions involved **go** far **beyond** economics.

所涉及的问题远远超出了经济学的范畴。

Pandas **feed** **on** bamboo grass.

熊猫以竹为食。

He **was** **the** **last** **person** I had expected to see during my stay in America.

我万万没想到在美国逗留期间会遇见他。

English is **by** **far** the most widely-spoken language in the world.

英语是目前在世界上使用最广泛的语言。

I cannot **make** **out** the meaning of this sentence.

我无法理解这句话的意思。

翻译十四

答案十四

动物相关习语

英语中的短语“bury/have one's head in the sand”就表示“逃避现实”

英语中的“birds of a feather flock together”就可以表示“物以类聚，人以群分”。

“cock-and-bull story”是“（尤指用作借口的）荒诞的故事；无稽之谈”。

可以用“drink like a fish”表示“豪饮，饮酒过度”。

可以用“dog-tired”表示“特别累”。

“drop like flies”这个短语是“大批死去；成批倒下”的意思。

“don't count your chickens before they're hatched”，表示“不要高兴得太早；不要过早乐观”。

“never look a gift horse in the mouth”是英语里的一句谚语，表示“不要拒绝别人的好意”。

当别人在你旁边罗嗦个没完，你烦透了，来一句“oh, come on. give me a break!” (帮帮忙，让我歇歇吧！)这多地道、多幽默。

要想说人“气色好”。“you look fine!”当然不错，可如果你说“you’re in the pink!”就妙得多了

“他精力充沛”美国人说：“he is bouncy.”而不说“he is energetic”，

久仰，“I get mind of you”

有人开会迟到了，你若对他说 “you are late.”，听起来象是废话，若说“did you get lost?”，则更能让他歉然，可别说成“get lost!”那可是让人滚蛋的意思。

别人征求你的意见，问能否开窗户等，用“Why not?”可能会好些。

问“现在几点了？”用一句"do you have the time?"

实际上，问他人的姓名，地址都可以这么用："may I have you name?

别人问你不愿公开的问题，切勿用"it’s my secret, don’t ask such a personal question."回答，一来显得你没有个性，二来也让对方尴尬。你可以说“I would rather not say.”(还是别说了吧！)。

有时候，你想说什么，可说是想不起来，你可以说“well …” “let me see”“just a moment ”或“it’s on the tip of my tongue.”等，相比之下，最后一个句型是最地道的。

交谈时，你可能会转换话题，不要只说“by the way”，实际上，“to change the subject” “before i forget” “while i remember” “mind you”都是既地道有受欢迎的表达。

当一美国教师向你解释某个问题时，用“i got it ”就顺耳得多，

要是不懂就说“I'm not clear about it.

”不过如果你会说“it’s past my understanding”或“it’s beyond me .”你的教师定会惊讶不已的.

医疗器械检测中心做检测的检测报告

已经上市的医疗设备的数据，对照

动物试验公司

临床申报资料

第三类设备

# 口语

## 学一次用一辈子的英语会话10000

<https://www.ximalaya.com/waiyu/16677967/>

### 第012课

#### 句型

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| What do you do for work? | 你做什么工作？ |
| what do you do for a living？ | 你做什么工作？ |
| I'd like to introduce you to my friend. | 我想把你介绍给我的朋友。 |
| Have we met before? | 我们以前见过面吗？ |
| Do I know you? | 我认识你吗？ |
| What do you like to do in your free time? | 你空闲时间喜欢做什么？ |
| Where do you live? | 你住在哪里？ |
| What's up? | 怎么了？ |
| How is it going? | 某某事情怎么样了？ |
| Where did you go to college? | 你在哪里上的大学？ |

##### 问别人，怎么了？

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| What’s going on? | 你怎么了 |
| How are you doing? | 你怎么样？ |
| How is everything with you? | 你一切都好吗？ |
| How is it going? | 近况如何？ |
| What's up？ | 怎么样了 |
| How is your day? | 你今天过得怎么样？ |
| How are you getting on?  How are you getting on with your job? | 怎么样？ |
| What happened to you? | 你怎么了 |
| What's the matter? | 怎么了 |
| What’s the problem? | 怎么了 |
| Are you okay/ Are you all right?不是alright | 你没事吧？你还好吧？ |
| Is something bothering you? | 遇到什么烦心事了吗？ |
| Why are you so glum? | 你怎么闷闷不乐的呀? |
| You're not yourself today. | 你今天有点儿不对劲啊 |

不要说what's wrong **with you**?

也不要说what's the problem **with you** ?

也不要说what's the matter **with you**?

问人"What's your problem?"意思是，“你有什么毛病？”或者语气更重一点，“你在搞什么”？

很不礼貌！

What's wrong with you？”和 “What's wrong ？”不同，加了"with you" 便有强烈的指责意味，认定了问题出在“你”身上，表示“你有什么毛病”，千万不能乱用！

**例句：**

We were checking to see what's wrong. **我们在查看出了什么错误。**

**回答**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| I’m doing alright.  I’m OK.  Not bad. | **我还行** |
| Things have been great.  Pretty good. | **最近过的可好啦。** |
| Not so good. | **过的不咋样。** |
| Just hanging in here. | **就那么混着呗。** |
|  |  |

##### 你在干什么？

What are you girls up to? 女孩们，你们正在作什么？

What are you fellows up to this weekend? 周末你有什么安排？

##### 初次见面介绍自己

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| It’s my great honor to introduce myself to you here. | 我很荣幸在这里向大家作自我介绍。 |
| It’s my pleasure to meet you all. | 很高兴见到你们大家。 |
| I’m very glad to introduce myself to you. | 我很高兴向大家作自我介绍。 |
| I’d like to take this opportunity to introduce myself. | 我想借此机会做一下自我介绍。 |
| I’m happy to have this opportunity to introduce myself here today. | 我很高兴今天有机会在这里作自我介绍。 |
|  |  |
|  |  |

##### 路上遇到熟人

偶然巧遇熟人，难掩内心激动，英文你该如何表达好久不见的热情？今天，一起来看地道10句地道英语，问候恰逢的好友吧！

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| What a pleasant surprise! | 真是个惊喜啊！ |
| Hello, there, what a coincidence! | 你好，可真巧啊！ |
| What brings you here today? | 什么风把你吹来啦? |
| Well, look who’s here! | 嘿，看谁来了！ |
| Small world, isn’t it？ | 世界真小啊！不是吗？ |
| It’s really nice to see you again. | 再见到你真好！ |
| The very person I was after. | 我正要找你呢。 |
| How’s everything going? | 一切都好吗? |
| What have you been up to? | 你在忙些啥？ |
| What keeps you so busy lately? | 你最近怎么这样忙？ |

### 第013-17课

#### 句型

##### 来到此地

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Where’s your hometown? | 你的家乡在哪里？ |
| Do you know anyone else here? | 你认识这里的其他人吗？ |
| How often do you come here? | 你多久来一次？ |
| Do you come here often? | 你经常来这里吗？ |
| Have you lived in the city a long time? | 你在城市里住了很久了吗？ |
| Do you think you will settle down in China? | 你认为你会在中国定居下来吗？ |
| I just moved here last week. | 我上星期刚搬到这里。 |
| How long are you planning to live here? | 你打算在这里住多久？ |
| Do you like living here? | 你喜欢住在这里吗？ |
| Do you like your life here? | 你喜欢这里的生活吗？ |
| Have you ever been to Beijing? | 你去过北京吗？ |
| What’s your least favorite thing about the city? | 这个城市里你最不喜欢的事情是什么？ |
| How do you find the culture here? | 你觉得这里的文化怎么样？ |
| Is the culture here quite different from what you are used to? | 这里的文化和你以前习惯的文化有很大不同吗？ |
| I have traveled to many countries. | 我去过很多国家 |

##### 兴趣爱好

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| One of my favorite things is meeting new people. | 我最喜欢的事情之一就是结识新朋友。 |
| Why do you like basketball so much? | 你为啥这么喜欢篮球？ |
| What kind of music do you like to listen to? | 你喜欢听哪种音乐？ |
| What kind of music are you into? | 你喜欢听哪种音乐？ |
| You are a movie buff, too? | 你也是个影迷吗？ |
| How long have you been a soccer fan? | 你当足球迷多久了？ |
| Do you know how to play any music instruments? | 你会演奏乐器吗？ |
| What website do you regularly visit? | 你经常访问什么网站？ |
| When was the last time you went to see a movie? | 你上次看电影是什么时候？ |
| Have you seen any good movies recently? | 最近看了什么好电影没有？ |
| where do you like to go to relax？ | 你喜欢去哪里放松？ |
| Do you have any interest in politics？ | 你对政治有兴趣吗？ |
| Have you been reading the news lately? | 你最近一直在看新闻吗？ |
| Are you more of an indoors or outdoors type of person? | 你喜欢室内还是室外运动？ |

##### 畅聊天气

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| What do you think about the weather recently? | 你最近对天气有什么看法？ |
| I wonder what the weather will be like tomorrow. | 我想知道明天天气会怎么样？ |
| What’s the weather like today?  How is the weather?  What’s the temperature?气温如何？ | 今天天气怎么样? |
| Summer is just too hot, don’t you think? | 夏天太热了，你不觉得吗？ |
| It’s a beautiful day. Isn’t it?  It’s sunny.今天晴天。  It’s a nice day today. | 今天真不错。 |
| It’s 24 degrees Celsius. | 今天24度 |
| It has been raining a lot recently, hasn’t it？ | 近来一直下雨。对吧？ |
| This week has been rainy. | 已经下了一周的雨了。 |
| No kidding. My shoes are still wet. | 说真的，我的鞋子还湿着呢。 |
| I hope it doesn’t rain again soon. | 我希望近期不要再下雨了。 |
| Do you think it’s going to rain this week？ | 你认为这个星期会下雨吗？ |
| Are you more scared of typhoons or earthquakes? | 你更害怕台风或地震吗？ |
| What’s your favorite season? | 你最喜欢的季节是什么？ |
| What is your favorite time of the year? | 一年中你最喜欢的时间是什么？ |

##### 了解某人

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| What color are your eyes? | 你的眼睛是什么颜色的？ |
| How tall are you? | 你身高多少？ |
| When is your birthday? | 你的生日是什么时候？ |
| How would you describe yourself? | 你觉得你自己怎么样 |
| Are you more of an early bird or a night owl? | 你是早起的鸟还是夜猫子？ |
| What animal are you in the Chinese zodiac？ | 你属什么？ |
| Do you have plans for the future?  Do you have plans for later? | 你有未来的计划吗？ |
| Are you a party animal? | 你是个聚会狂吗？ |
| It’s been a long time since I met someone as you | 我很久没有见过你这样的人了 |
| What kind of car do you drive? | 你开什么样的车？ |
| What do you think about our math teacher? | 你觉得我们的数学老师怎么样？ |
| Do you know who our coworker will be? | 你知道我们的同事会是谁吗？ |
| look fat in this dress | 穿这个裙子看起来很胖 |
| Are you really going to wear that? | 你真的要穿那件衣服吗？ |

##### 夸奖某人

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| You have a very pretty smile. | 你有一个非常漂亮的微笑。 |
| You have a wonderful voice. | 你的声音很好听。 |
| I love your coat. | 我喜欢你的外套。 |
| I really like the shirt you are wearing. | 我真的很喜欢你穿的那件衬衫。 |
| I like your outfit. | 我喜欢你的这套衣服。 |
| I love your hair.  It really flatters your face. | 我喜欢你的发型，很衬你的肤色。 |
| You look amazing in green. | 你穿绿色好惊艳啊！ |
| You look great. | 你看起来很棒。 |
| You are looking beautiful today! | 你看起来好美。 |
| You are so handsome. | 你真帅。 |
| You have a really cool style. | 你很酷。 |
| It seems like we have a lot of things in common. | 看起来我们有很多共同点 |
| Our interests really are quite similar. | 我们的兴趣非常相似。 |
| We see eye to eye **on** most things | 我们大部分事情观点一致 |
| We are so similar because birds of a feather flock together | 物以类聚 |
| We look like two peas in a pot | 亲密无间 |
| I really like chatting with you. | 我真的很喜欢和你聊天。 |
| It was nice talking to you. | 很高兴与你交谈 |
| You are a good listener. | 你很善于倾听。 |
| I like you. You’re really friendly. | 我喜欢你，你真的非常友善。 |
| I wish I could be as organized as you. | 我希望自己跟你一样有条理。 |
| You are very hard working. | 你很努力。 |
| You are a genius. | 你真是个天才。 |
| Great job on that speech. | 你的演讲真棒。 |
| Your writing really inspired me. | 你的文章非常鼓舞人心。 |
| I like your artwork. You’re a very creative person. | 我喜欢你的作品，你是个非常有创意的人。 |
| That was delicious. My compliments to the chef. | 好吃，给大厨点赞。 |
| I enjoy working with you. | 我喜欢和你一起工作。 |
| You make me the happiest man in the world. | 你让我成为世界上最幸福的人 |
| I am the luckiest guy in the world to have married you | 和你结婚，我是这个世界上最幸福的人 |
| Marrying you was the best decision I have ever made | 嫁给你是我做过的最好的决定 |
| Do you need anything from the convenient store？ | 你需要便利店的东西吗？ |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

##### 问询名字

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| What a lovely name you have? | 你有一个多么可爱的名字啊! |
| How do you pronounce your name？ | 你的名字怎么发音？ |
| Your name sounds nicely. | 你的名字真好听。 |
| what should I call you？ | 我该怎么称呼你？ |
| I’m sorry but I didn’t catch your name. | 对不起，我没听清楚你的名字。 |
| Can you say your name again? | 你能再说一遍你的名字吗？ |
| Do you have a nick name? | 你有昵称吗？ |

##### 邀约碰头

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| How come I have never seen you before? | 为什么我以前从没见过你？ |
| Tell me about yourself. | （面试中）介绍一下你自己吧。 |
| I hope to see you around sometime soon. | 我希望不久能见到你。 |
| Let’s meet again soon | 我们尽快再见个面吧。 |
| I guess I will see you around | 我想我会在这里见到你。 |
| Can I have your phone number? | 能告诉我你的电话号码吗？ |
| Let me give you my number. | 让我把我的电话号码给你。 |
| Do you use facebook? | 你用facebook吗？ |
| Can I buy you a drink？ | 我能请你喝一杯吗？ |
| When is it convenient for me to call you? | 什么时候方便我可以打电话给你 |
| We can just hang out and have a good time. | 我们可以只是闲逛一下 |
| Let’s go for a walk. | 我们出去走走吧。 |
| I have free time this weekend. | 周末我有空。 |
| What time are you free tomorrow? | 你明天什么时候有空？ |
| Is this the first time you visit that restaurant? | 这是你第一次去那家餐厅吗？ |
| Do you go to parties like this often? | 你经常去参加这样的聚会吗？ |
| What do you do for fun around here? | 你们在这儿玩些什么？ |
| what’s good to eat around here？ | 这里有什么好吃的 |
| Do you want to join me for a picnic in a park?  Would you like to join us for a picnic? | 你想和我一起去公园野餐吗？ |
| Do you want to join me for lunch tomorrow? | 明天你想和我一起吃午饭吗？ |
| If you are free, you can watch the baseball game with us. | 如果你有空，你可以和我们一起看棒球比赛。 |

### 第018-23课

#### 句型

##### 交个朋友

| I am trying to make friends at school. | 我试着在学校交朋友。 |
| --- | --- |
| Do you want to meet my other friends? | 你想见我的其他朋友吗？ |
| How do you know my friend? | 你怎么认识我的朋友的？ |
| Who is your closest friend?  Who is your best friend? 谁是你最好的朋友。  He has been my best friend for more than ten years. 十多年来，他一直是我最好的朋友。  Our friendship is solid。我们的友谊是牢固的。  I see becoming best friends is something that happens naturally我认为成为最好的朋友是自然而然发生的事情 | 谁是你最亲密的朋友？ |
| I am honored to be your friend | 很荣幸成为你的朋友 |
| I am so lucky to have you as friends | 真幸运有你这样的朋友 |
| I would say we are life-long friends | 我会说我们是一生的朋友 |
| Being your friends make me happy. | 做你的朋友让我快乐。 |
| Our friendship is very important to me | 我们的友谊对我很重要 |
| I bet other people **are jealous of** our friendship | 我打赌其他人嫉妒我们的友谊。 |
| I'll be here for you | 我会在这儿守护你 |
| Of course I will always support you | 当然我会永远支持你 |
| We will definitely continue to be friends in the future | 将来我们一定会继续成为朋友 |
| no one can replace me as your best friend | 没有人能代替我成为你最好的朋友 |
| even if I am really busy, I will make time for a friend like you | 即使我真的很忙，我也会为你这样的朋友腾出时间 |
| I don't want to undermine our friendship  end our friendship结束友谊 | 我不想破坏我们的友谊 |
| stay in touch with my old friends | 保持联络 |
| Trust is important in any friendship | 信任在任何友谊中都很重要 |
| I can never **be friends with** a two-faced person | 我不会跟两面三刀的人交朋友 |
| That's what friends are for.  that’s what big brothers are for | 朋友是用来干嘛的 |
| How long have you known your friend April? | 你认识她多久了？ |
| It has been too long since we last met | 距离我们上次见面已经很久了 |
| I don’t know you very well because we only just met. | 我不太了解你，因为我们只是刚刚才碰面而已。 |
| What gets you excited? | 什么让你兴奋？ |

##### 邀约

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Where are you off to now? | 你现在要去哪里？ |
| I have something I really need to tell you  I have something I must tell you我有一些事情必须告诉你 | 我有一些事要告诉你 |
| Do you have time to meet up tomorrow? | 你明天有时间见面吗？ |
| come to see you | 来看你 |
| I’m sorry but I don’t think I have enough time to visit you today. | 对不起，我想我今天没有足够的时间来看你。 |
| Do you have time to meet with me today? | 你今天有时间和我见面吗？ |
| Can you think of a good time for xx? | 你能想个好时间吗？ |
| find some time to visit you this week | 找个时间去找你 |
| We planned to **meet up with** them later | 我们打算以后和他们见面。 |
| We should hang out more often | 我们应该经常出去玩。 |
| Do you want to go hiking later？ | 去远足 |
| Do you want to come over to my place to watch movie？ | 你想来我这儿看电影吗？ |
| How about going to see a movie together tomorrow? | 明天一起去看电影怎么样？ |
| invite you to a concert | 邀请你去听音乐会 |
| where would you like to meet for lunch | 你想在哪儿见面吃午饭？ |
| How do you feel about going to a Chinese restaurant tonight for dinner? | 你觉得今晚去中国餐馆吃饭怎么样？ |
| Will you come over for dinner this Saturday? | 这个星期六你过来吃晚饭吗？ |
| go to dinner with me | 和我共进晚餐 |
| I want to invite you to our house for dinner | 我想邀请你到我家吃饭。 |
| How many people should I invite to my party? | 我应该邀请多少人参加我的聚会？ |
| RSVP敬请赐复 | 请回复 |
| remember to RSVP to my Christmas party | 记得回复我的圣诞派对邀请 |
| I don’t remember how many people are invited. | 我不记得有多少人被邀请了。 |
| handwrite the invitation | 手写 |
| all visitors must sign in at the front desk | 所有访客必须在前台签到。 |
| It’s rude to invite yourself to someone’s party | 不请自来是没礼貌的 |
| invite himself to come with me | 我没请他，是他自己跟着我来的 |
| receive an invitation to a party | 收到聚会邀请 |
| when did you send the invitations | 你什么时候发出邀请函的？ |
| I have some friends coming over to visit this afternoon  come visit me来看我 | 今天下午我有几个朋友来看望我 |
| have visitors over to my house | 有客人到我家来 |
| there are some visitors here to see you | 这里有些人要见你 |
| go to see you | 去看你 |
| visit with old friends | 聊天 |
| Do you want to get a drink later？ | 你想以后喝一杯吗？ |
| go with you to the zoo | 和你一起去动物园 |
| I was wondering if you would like to go to a concert with me? | 我想知道你是否愿意和我一起去听音乐会？ |
| How about working out together? | 一起锻炼不？ |
| talk behind someone’s back | 在背后议论别人 |
| a friend in need is a friend indeed | 共患难才是真朋友 |
| late today | 今天晚些时候 |
| Thanks for the invitation but I already had other plans. | 谢谢你的邀请，但我已经另有计划了。 |
| That sounds like fun ,but I can’t join | 听起来很有趣，但我不能参加。 |
| What are the visiting hours of this hospital? | 这家医院的探视时间是几点？ |
| nursing home  retirement home | 养老院 |
| Are you planning to visit here soon? | 你打算很快访问这里吗？ |
| do sth first thing tomorrow morning | 明天一早就去做xx |
| excuse us for xx | 请原谅我们要去做个xx |

##### 祝福

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| I hope you will have a successful career | 我希望你事业成功。 |
| I wish you success in all of your endeavors | 祝你在所有的努力中成功 |
| I am honored to be able to share a meal with you | 我很荣幸能和你一起用餐。 |
| I hope your birthday party will be fantastic | 我希望你的生日晚会很棒。 |
| I am going to church to volunteer with feeding the homeless | 我要去教堂做志愿者，为无家可归者提供食物。 |
| sharing is caring and it will be fine | 分享是关怀，它将是美好的 |
| will you pray for me？ | 你会为我祈祷吗？ |
| let's join hands and pray | 让我们携手祈祷 |
| Do you pray every day? | 你每天都祈祷吗？ |
| God bless you | 上帝保佑你 |
|  |  |
| will you give me a blessing to marry your daughter? | 你能给我一个祝福娶你的女儿吗？ |
| a mixed blessing | 喜忧参半的事情 |
| count your blessings that xx | 感谢上帝 |
| have a blessed day | 有一个非常幸运的日子 |
| blessings are upon you | 祝福降临在你身上 |
| May god bless you and your family | 上帝保佑你和全家 |
| My wife and children are blessings in my life. | 妻子儿女是我的幸福 |
| I try to live everyday as a blessing | 我试着把每一天当作祝福 |
| live in truly blessed times | 生活在真正幸福的时代 |
|  |  |
| count my blessings | 细数幸福，想想我有多幸运 |
| you are really well-blessed with good lucks | 你真幸运，运气不错 |
| I have been blessed with xx | 很幸运我有xx |
| a blessing or a curse | 是祝福还是诅咒？ |
| I am blessed | 我很幸运 |
|  |  |
| I am thankful to xx | 我很感激 |
| how great you are | 你有多么伟大 |
| share my life with you | 和你共度一生 |
| we are blessed to have our happy healthy child. | 承蒙幸福，拥有一个健康快乐的孩子 |
| have a good fortune  I have a good fortune of being with my husband for over 60 years有幸 | 运气好 |
| fortune favors the bold | 命运眷顾勇者 |
| I am fortunate to have xxx | 我很幸运拥有xx |
| as fortunate as me | 和我一样幸运 |
| I want to wish good luck at your new job | 我想祝你的新工作好运。 |
| I got you this jacket as a present | 我把这件夹克送给你当礼物 |
| good luck **with** your move | 祝你好运 |
| feel blessed to do sth | 做某事感到幸福 |
| wish you well | 祝福你 |
| thanks for the well wishes | 感谢你们的祝福 |
| makes you feel blessed | 使你感到幸福 |
| I have always been blessed at good health | 我一直享有良好的健康。 |
| lord bless this food we are about to eat | 主保佑我们有饭吃 |
| every day is a blessing a gift | 每一天都是一份礼物 |
| give my blessing to my friends | 把我的祝福给我的朋友们 |
| they are more blessed than others | 他们比别人更幸福 |
| This present is a sign of well wishes | 是好征兆 |

### 第024-29课

##### 校园生活

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Who is your favorite teacher? | 你最喜欢的老师是谁？ |
| Did you study for tomorrow’s class? | 你为明天的课学习了吗？ |
| Did you fail any of your classes? | 你挂课了吗？ |
| That test was so hard.  That test was so easy. | 考试容易、难 |
| I’m scared to death of next week’s final exams. | 下次考试怕的要死 |
| I never have enough time to finish my homework. | 没时间学习 |
| I need to spend more time studying. | 需要多花时间学习 |
| What’s your favorite subject? | 你最喜欢的科目是什么？ |
| Why are you taking this class? | 你为什么要上这个课？ |
| What do you think is the most difficult course this year? | 哪门课最难？ |
| Can you help me with my homework? | 帮我学习好吗？ |
|  |  |
| I think the boy in our class is very annoying. | 班级男生很讨厌 |
| I can’t wait for the school year to be over. | 我迫不及待地想学年结束。 |
| Do we have school tomorrow or is that a holiday? | 明天上课还是放假？ |
| You have school tomorrow. | 你明天还要上学。 |
| My goal is to pass all of my classes. | 我的目标是通过所有的课程。 |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Who do you think is the smartest student in the class? | 我们班最聪明的人是谁？ |

##### 工作也快乐

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| I think it’s unnecessary that we have meetings every morning. | 没必要每天开会 |
| I’m going to see the dentist so I have to leave work early. | 早点下班 |
| **How** do you commute to work? | 上班的交通工具是什么 |
| How do you get to school every day? | 每天怎么去学校？ |
| How did you get here? | 你怎么来的？ |
| It's an hour's commute to work. | 上班路上要一个小时。 |
| Have you bought a car or are you still taking a bus to work every day? | 你买车了还是你每天坐大巴来上班？ |
| Can you drive me to work tomorrow? | 载我去xxx |
| I really can’t believe our boss is making us work every Saturday. | 每周末上班 |
| Will you be able to finish your project this week? | 本周能完成吗？ |
| I have worked overtime every day this week. | 每天都加班。 |
| What time do you start working every day? | 你每天什么时候开始工作？ |
| break time | 休息时间 |
| Why do you work so much overtime? | 你为什么加班加点？ |
| Are you the type of the employee who is always working for the weekend? | 你是那种经常在周末工作的员工吗？ |
| I’ll be late for work. | 我上班要迟到了。 |
| When is the deadline for our project? | 我们项目的最后期限是什么时候？ |
| Do you have any big plans for the weekend? | 你周末有什么大计划吗？ |
| When is the next national holiday? | 下一个国庆假期是什么时候？ |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| How long have you been working here? | 你在这里工作了多久了？ |
| Where do you work? | 你在哪里工作？ |
| You’re my favorite coworker. | 你是我最喜欢的同事。 |
| You are the only coworker of mine that I actually like. | 你是我唯一喜欢的同事。 |
| I don’t think our coworker James is qualified for our work. | 我认为我们的同事杰姆斯不能胜任我们的工作。 |
| How many people work in your department? | 你们部门有多少人工作？ |
| Will our company pay us extra for the overtime we are working? | 我们公司加班会给我们额外的工资吗？ |
| How big was your bonus this year? | 你今年的奖金有多大？ |
| I’m terrified of getting fired. | 我害怕被解雇。 |
| Do you think our department will get downsized? | 你认为我们部门会缩小规模吗？ |
| I think you deserve a promotion. | 我认为你应该得到提升。 |
| I try to work to live, not live to work. | 我努力工作是为了活着，而不是为了工作而活着。 |
| I sincerely hope our boss provides us with more support. | 我衷心希望我们的老板给我们更多的支持。 |
| Don’t give the boss a reason to fire you. | 不要给老板解雇你的理由。 |
| Can you help me prepare for my interview with Google? | 你能帮我准备一下谷歌面试吗？ |
| How did you get an office with a window? | 你是怎么弄到一个带窗户的办公室的？ |
| I really want one of these offices with a window. | 我真的想要一间有窗户的办公室。 |
| get home from work | 下班回家 |

##### 家庭

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| How many people are there in your family? | 你家里有多少人？ |
| How amazing it is to be a father？ | 成为一个父亲有多神奇？ |
| Do you have a big or small family? | 你有大家庭还是小家庭？ |
| Family always comes first. | 家庭总是第一位的。 |
| I go home to visit my family once every few months. | 我每隔几个月就回家看望家人一次。 |
| My family is gathering next weekend to celebrate my grandma's 90th birthday. | 我的家人下周聚会庆祝我奶奶的第九十岁生日。 |
| Have your parents met your boyfriend yet? | 你的父母见过你的男朋友了吗？ |
| single parent family | 单亲家庭 |
| Do you think gay couples should be allowed to adopt? | 你认为同性恋夫妇应该被允许收养吗？ |
| What do you think about gay marriage? | 你觉得同性婚姻怎么样？ |
| My mom is the best chef I know. | 我妈妈是我认识的最好的厨师。 |
| Do you still live with your family? | 你仍然和你的家人住在一起吗？ |
| How many brothers and sisters do you have?  How many uncles and aunts do you have? 你有多少叔叔阿姨？ | 你有几个兄弟姐妹？ |
| Are you close with your younger sister?  close with your relatives与亲人亲密 | 你和你妹妹关系亲密吗？ |
| fight with sb  have a fight | 与某人打架 |
| give you an allowance | 给你零花钱 |
| stop financially support when I was 18 years old | 18岁停止财政支持 |
| Who is your family’s bread winner? | 你家养家的人是谁？ |
| Where is the best place to raise a family？ | 哪里是养家糊口最好的地方？ |
| Dad, what are we having for dinner tonight? | 爸爸，我们今晚晚餐吃什么？ |
| step-brother | 继兄弟 |
| No matter what happens, your family will always be there for you. | 无论发生什么事，你的家人都会一直陪伴着你 |
| What was your life growing up as an only child? | 作为独生子女成长起来，你的生活是什么样的？ |
| a better cook | 更好的厨师 |
| eat out tonight | 今晚出去吃饭 |
| Did your parents hit you when you were little? | 你小时候父母打过你吗？ |
| argue about sth  argue with sb | 争论某事 |
| You must respect your mother and father. | 你必须尊重你的母亲和爸爸。 |
| My mom definitely wears the pants in the family.  wear the pants当家掌权 | 我妈在家做主 |
| What is your relationship with your family like? | 你和你的家人的关系是什么样的？ |
| I lived with my grandparents when I was little. | 我小时候和祖父母住在一起。 |
| Are you coming to next year's family reunion? | 你来参加明年的家庭聚会吗？ |
| Who is the black sheep in your family? | 谁是你家的害群之马？ |
| nuclear family  extended family | 小家庭  大家庭 |
| My parents are very strict. | 我的父母非常严厉。 |
| Do you have plans to have any kids? | 你有要小孩儿的计划吗？ |
| Do you have any children? | 你有小孩儿吗？ |
| Do you want to have children? | 你想要小孩儿吗？ |
| start a family | 要小孩儿 |
| How many kids do you want? | 你想要几个孩子？ |
| in laws | 亲家 |
| How do you feel about xxx? | 你觉得XXX怎么样？ |
| My parents gave me a curfew of ten p.m. when I was in high school. | 我的父母在我上高中的时候给我10点的宵禁。 |
| Do you visit your grandparents often? | 你经常去看望祖父母吗？ |
| How did your parents choose your name？ | 你父母是怎么给你取名的？ |
| Are you and your parents the same religion？ | 你和你的父母是同一个宗教的吗？ |
| meet my folks | 见见我的家人 |
| **What is it like** being an oldest child? | 作为最大的孩子，是什么样的感觉？ |
| love to argue | 爱争论 |
| Who do you look more like? Your mother or your father? | 你看起来更像谁？你的母亲还是你的父亲？ |
| What are your fondest childhood memories? | 你最美好的童年记忆是什么？ |
| What does your mother do? | 你妈妈是做什么的？ |

##### 婚姻

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Come here and give me a hug | 过来拥抱我一下 |
| Mom, How did you meet dad? | 妈妈，你是怎么认识爸爸的。 |
| I have been married to my husband for almost ten years. | 我已经和我丈夫结婚将近十年了。 |
| When did you marry your wife? | 你什么时候娶你妻子的？ |
| fiance | 未婚夫 |
| I love all of your imperfections | 我爱你所有的缺点 |
| Our love grows stronger everyday | 我们的爱每一天变得更浓 |
| take the trash out | 把垃圾拿出去 |
| I never had any doubt about marrying you | 嫁给你，我从未有疑问 |
| I have never regretted marrying you | 我从未后悔娶过你 |
| the apple of my eye | 最珍爱的人 |
| propose to sb | 向某人求婚 |
| hold you forever | 永远拥抱你 |
| I love you more and more every day. | 每一天都更加爱你。 |
| head over heels in love with you | 非常爱 |
| we are a match made in heaven | 天作之合 |
| soul mate | 灵魂伴侣 |
| It's my job as a partner to support you | 当你的伴侣支持你，是我的工作 |
| I’ll love you until the end of time | 爱你到永远 |
| marriage really is all about compromising | 婚姻真的是妥协 |
| you are the only person I want to grow old with | 一起变老 |
| fall for sb | 爱上某人 |
| get hitched | 结婚（非正式） |
| they make up | 和好如初 |
| you are perfect in every way | 你十全十美 |
| I enjoy every moment I spend with you | 我享受与你共度的每一刻 |
| I love you more than life itself | 爱你胜过生命 |
| there are no words to describe how much I love you | 没有言语来描述我是多么爱你 |
| my love for you could move mountains | 我对你的爱可以移动山 |
| valentine's day | 情人节 |
| You are the most important person in my life | 你是我生命中最重要的人 |
| anniversary present  Happy anniversary baby! 周年快乐 | 周年纪念礼物 |
| give me some sugar | 给我一个吻 |
| I would cherish every moment with you | 我会珍惜和你在一起的每一刻 |
| I will always be by your side | 我会一直在你身边 |
| mr.right | 如意郎君 |
| I love waking up with you next to me every morning | 我喜欢每天早上和你一起醒来 |
| How about we have date night every Tuesday night? | 我们每个星期二晚上都有约会夜怎么样？ |
| Let’s go on a date night soon | 约会夜 |
| I didn't think I want to get married until I met you | 在我遇到你之前，我从没想过要结婚 |
| I think we all approve that opposites attract | 我想我们都赞成异性吸引 |
| stay-at-home dad | 奶爸 |
| loving you is easy | 爱很简单，很自然 |

##### 分享

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| I brought you a piece of cake | 我给你带来了一块蛋糕 |
| can I have a half of your sandwich | 我能吃你半个三明治吗？ |
| tell me about your day | 和我说说你的一天吧 |
| tell me everything about xxx  have sth to share with you | 告诉我关于xx的一切 |
| share with you a story from my youth | 与你分享我青春的故事 |
| share an intimate moment | 分享亲密时刻 |
| Can you share your story with us? | 你能和我们分享你的故事吗？ |
| how you lost your way | 你是如何迷路的 |
| I love sharing experiences with others | 我喜欢和别人分享经验 |
| share sth with sb | 与某人分享某物 |
| stingy man | 小气的人 |

##### 抱怨和道歉

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| I’m so sorry I said that | 我很抱歉我说了那种话 |
| I’m sorry for all the trouble I have caused | 我很抱歉给你添了这么多麻烦 |
| I want to apologize **for** saying those mean things | 我想为那些卑鄙的话道歉 |
| I'd like to apologize for my actions | 我想为我的行为道歉 |
| I want to apologize with all of my heart | 我要全心全意道歉 |
| Will you accept my apology? | 你愿意接受我的道歉吗？ |
| I expect a whole heated apology from you | 我希望你能向我诚恳地道歉 |
| don't give me a half hearted apology | 别给我一个不真心的道歉 |
| express my apology | 表示歉意 |
| accept your apology | 我接受你的道歉 |
| Can you ever forgive me? | 你能原谅我吗？ |
| words can't express how sorry I am | 言语无法表达我有多抱歉 |
| I am sorry you still feel that way | 对不起，你还是那样想的 |
| I'm sorry but an apology just won't cut it | 很遗憾，但是道歉并不能解决问题 |
| I can't stand waiting in line | 我不能忍受排队等候 |
| why is it so cold today？ | 今天为什么这么冷 |
| the food here is just awful | 这里的食物糟透了 |
| I can't think of a nice thing to say about him | 我想不出有什么好话可以说他 |
| I can't think about a worse place than here | 我想不出比这里更糟糕的地方 |
| I can't think of anything worse than this song | 我想不出比这首歌更糟糕的东西了 |
| That was a terrible performance | 那是一次糟糕的演出 |
| absolutely hate doing sth | 讨厌死做某事了 |
| I don't have time for this | 我没有时间做这个事情 |
| I'd rather be anywhere else | 我去哪儿都行 |
| why is the internet so slow today | 为什么网速今天这么慢 |
| excuse me , but I've already waited over an hour for my dinner | 对不起，晚饭我已经等了一个多小时了。 |
| have a complaint to make about sth  complain to sb about sth向某人投诉 | 要投诉 |
| I’m sorry to say this, but I don’t like the pizza in your restaurant | 很抱歉这么说，但我不喜欢你们餐厅的比萨饼。 |
| leave a lot to be desired | 有许多不足之处 |
| Why are you always complaining?  Can you please stop complaining?  Why are you complaining **about** everything I do ? | 你为什么总是抱怨？  你能停止抱怨吗？  为什么你抱怨我做的每一件事 |
| no more complaining | 别再抱怨了 |
| if you are going to criticize, please do it constructively | 如果你要批评，请给出建设性的意见 |
| It’s much easier to criticize than it is to do sth | 批评比做某事容易得多 |
| you should forgive and forget | 你应该原谅和忘记 |
| I bought you this gift as a way to apologize  as a way to作为一种方式 | 我给你买了礼物作为道歉的方式 |
| Since you’ve forgiven me, we can still be friends again, right | 既然你原谅了我，我们仍然可以做朋友，对吧？ |
| you shouldn't hold grudges, it's unhealthy | 你不应该持有怨恨，这是不健康的。 |
| that didn't sound like a sincere apology | 听起来不像是真诚的道歉。 |
| It's never too late to apologize | 道歉永远不会太迟 |
| how can I make it up to you | 我怎么补偿你呢 |
| will you accept this gift as a symbol of my apology | 你能接受这个礼物作为我道歉的象征吗 |
| Do you have anything else to complain about? | 你还有什么要抱怨的吗？ |
|  |  |
| moan about sth | 抱怨某事 |
| nobody likes complainer | 没有人喜欢抱怨的人 |
| do you do anything other than complaining | 除了抱怨你还有别的事吗 |
| thanks for all of your criticism | 谢谢你的批评 |
| confess sth | 忏悔某事 |
| I am apologetic | 深表歉意 |
| stop nagging me | 别唠叨我 |
| apology is not accepted | 不接受道歉 |
| follow complaint with your manager | 跟你的经理投诉 |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

##### 感激

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| I am fortunate to have a good job | 我很幸运有一个好工作 |
| I know not everyone is as fortunate as me | 我知道不是每个人都像我一样幸运 |
| I want to wish good luck at your new job | 我想祝你在新工作上好运 |
| I got you this jacket as a present | 我给你买了这件夹克作为礼物 |
| good luck with your move | 祝你好运 |
| how amazing is it to be a father | 做父亲是多么令人惊奇 |
| feel so blessed to do sth | 觉得做某件事很幸运 |
| wish you well before your trip to africa | 在你非洲之行之前想祝你一切顺利 |
| thanks for the well wishes | 谢谢你的祝福 |
| I am moved by sth | 我被某事感动 |
| what in your life makes you feel blessed | 生活中什么让你感到幸福 |
| I've always been blessed with good health | 我一直都很健康 |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

##### 时间和日期

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| what’s today’s date?  what’s the date today?  what date is it today? | 今天是几号 |
| what was yesterday’s date? | 昨天是几号？ |
| what will tomorrow’s date be? | 明天是几号？ |
| what's your favorite date of the year？ | 一年当中你最喜欢什么日期？ |
| Do you have the time? | 现在几点了？ |
| 而"你有时间么?你有空么?"用英语表达应该是 :  Do you have time? (注意哦，少了一个冠词the, 意思就大不一样了。)  你有空么？  1.Do you have a minute? 你有时间吗？  2. Are you available? 你有空吗？  (available]在此的意思是"可会见的、可与之交谈的,有空的”；没空就是 "not available")  3. Can you spare some time? 你能抽出几分钟时间吗？  (spare有"抽出、匀出"的意思)  4. When will you get around to traveling? 你什么时候有空去旅游？  (get around to (doing) sth：抽出时间(做)某事)  5. What do you do when you have time off? 你有空的时候会做些什么？  (have time off 表示"有空")  我很忙，没空。  1. I'm occupied at the moment. 我现在没空。  (be occupied：已占用的，没空闲的  occupy vt. 占据，占领；使忙碌)  2. I'm tied up all day. 我一整天都很忙。 | |
| what is the time？ | 几点了 |
| is there enough time？ | 有足够的时间吗？ |
| how much time do you need to finish？ | 你需要多长时间完成？ |
| have a date in mind for sth | 决定好了某事的时间 |
| now is not the time to do sth | 现在不是做某事的时候 |
| give me some more time | 再给我点时间 |
| Are you free this afternoon? | 你下午有空吗？ |
| what time did you set your alarm for？ | 你设置的几点的闹钟？ |
| this day last year | 去年的今天 |
| when was the last time you went to see the dentist？ | 你上次去看牙医是什么时候 |
| does anyone have the time？ | 有人知道时间吗？ |
| five more minutes and class is over | 再过五分钟课就结束了 |
| how long you can hold your breath for? | 你能屏住呼吸多久？ |
| when will you be getting back from Japan？ | 你什么时候从日本回来？ |
| today is a special day for me | 今天对我来说是个特别的日子 |
| it's time for you to go home | 是你回家的时候了 |
| when I have free time | 当我有空的时候 |
| time is up | 时间到了 |
| tell the time by looking at the sun | 你会通过看太阳来知道时刻吗？ |
|  |  |

##### Money

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Do you have any cash on you? | 你身上有现金吗？ |
| Do you want to pay with cash, check or credit? | 你想用现金、支票还是信用卡付款？ |
| I haven't forgotten that I still owe you some money | 我没有忘记我还欠你一些钱 |
| borrow some cash | 借点儿钱 |
| do you have any change？ | 你有零钱吗？ |
| donate money to | 捐钱给 |
| what is the current exchange rate between the RMB and the USD? | 人民币和美元的现行汇率是多少？ |
| exchange A for RMB | 用a来兑换人民币 |
| the exchange rate is favorable | 汇率稳定 |
| currency exchange rate | 货币汇率 |
| to exchange currency | 兑换货币 |
| make money | 赚钱 |
| carry around sth | 随身携带某物 |
| write checks | 写支票 |
| withdraw money | 取钱 |
| deposit my salary into the bank | 把我的工资存入银行 |
| care about | 关心 |
| learn about sth | 了解 |
| afford sth  afford to buy sth | 买得起某物 |
| save money to | 攒钱 |
| accept cash and credit cards | 接受现金和信用卡 |
| cash only | 只收现金 |
| what is the total price of the bike including tax? | 包括税在内的自行车总价是多少? |
| my number one priority | 我的首要任务 |
| Who is your bread winner in your family? | 你家里养家的人是谁？ |
| place great value on sth | 看重某物 |
| be obsessed with doing sth | 痴迷于做某事 |
| I am a firm believer that xx | 我坚信xx |
| hopefully I'll be making more money at my new job | 希望我的新工作能赚更多的钱 |
| I changed job simply because I want to make more money | 我换工作只是因为我想赚更多的钱 |
|  |  |
| how much does that cost? | 那要多少钱？ |
| can I pay for this with my credit card? | 我能用信用卡支付这个吗? |
| worldwide based currency | 全球货币 |
|  |  |

##### Temperature

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| what is the temperature like outside | 外面的温度是多少 |
| what is your perfect temperature? | 你的理想温度是多少？ |
| Do you think the temperature will get higher or lower tomorrow? | 你认为明天气温会升高还是降低？ |
| Do you raise the temperature inside the sauna？ | 你能提高桑拿室内的温度吗？ |
| The weather forecast said the temperature will drop below 0 tonight | 天气预报说今晚气温将降到0度以下 |
| the temperature is well below minus ten | 温度远低于零下十度。 |
| This is the ideal temperature for outside | 这是室外的理想温度 |
| Let's hope the temperature doesn't change too much | 希望温度变化不要太大 |
| I love a nice, mild temperature | 我喜欢温和的温度 |
| I always check the thermometer outside before I get dressed for work | 我总是在穿衣服上班前检查外面的温度计。 |
| I like to drink water at room temperature | 我喜欢喝常温的水 |
| it feels cold | 觉得冷 |
| it feels like zero | 感觉像0度 |
| it's cold enough to snow | 天冷得足以下雪 |
| This’s the perfect weather to go skiing. | 这是滑雪的好天气。 |
| it's freezing out here | 外面冷极了 |
| I am so tired of this cold weather | 我受够了这寒冷的天气 |
| It was so cold outside and there was frost on all of the roads. | 外面很冷，路上都结了霜。 |
| The wind makes the temperature feel cooler | 风使气温凉爽 |
| Those clouds should bring rain and cooler temperatures | 那些云会带来雨水和较低的温度 |
| Does any country other than USA use Fahrenheit to measure temperature？ | 除美国以外，有没有其他国家使用华氏度来测量温度？ |
| what's the hottest temperature you've ever experienced | 你经历过的最热的温度是多少 |
| what should a person's average body temperature be? | 一个人的平均体温应该是多少 |
| Do you know that yesterday's temperature was a record high?  a record high最高纪录 | 你知道昨天的气温是创纪录的高吗？ |
| Do you prefer warm or cool temperatures? | 你喜欢温暖还是凉爽的温度？ |
| what temperature do you like your house to be? | 你喜欢你家的温度是多少？ |
| I heard there is warm front moving toward us | 我听说有暖锋向我们移动 |
| It’s unseasonable warm today | 今天的天气暖的反常 |
| It will be hot all week long. | 整个星期都很热 |
| there is supposed to be a heat wave coming through our area next week | 下周应该会有一股热浪经过我们的地区 |
| it should start to warm up this week | 本周应该开始热了 |
| It’s way too hot outside | 外面太热了 |
| It’s already late October, it’s quite warm outside. | 已经十月下旬了，但外面很暖和。 |
| it's going to be a hot one today | 今天天气会很热 |
| you don't want the soup to be too hot | 你不想汤太热 |
|  |  |

##### 面积

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| how many square feet is this room? | 这个房间有多少平方英尺 |
| how many square meters is this apartment？ | 这套公寓有多少平方米？ |
| what's the size of the room? | 房间有多大尺寸？ |
| I want a house and a yard that is at least an acre big | 我想要一所至少一英亩大的房子和一个院子 |
| How many acres is your farm? | 你的农场有多少英亩？ |
| What is bigger in size? The United States or China? | 什么尺寸比较大？美国或中国 |
| How much bigger is Japan than South Korea? | 日本比韩国大多少？ |
| I'm looking to buy 1 or 2 acres of lands to build my house on | 我想买一两英亩地盖我的房子 |
| Our living room is half the size of our bedroom. | 起居室只有卧室的一半大 |
| How many acres are in a hectare? | 一公顷有多少英亩？ |
| each square meter in this house costs 1000 Dollars | 这房子每平方米1000美元 |
| There is no way I can live in one of those tiny apartments in Hongkong | 我不可能住在香港那些小公寓里 |
| The land we own is as big as twenty football fields. | 我们的土地有二十个足球场那么大。 |
| What is the exact square footage of your property? | 你的房子面积有多少平方英尺？ |

##### 测量和重量

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| I am looking for a large T-shirt. | 我在找一件大的T恤。 |
| what size shirt do you wear? | 你穿什么尺寸的T恤？ |
| Does this store have extra large T-shirt? | 这家商店有特大号的T恤吗？ |
| That shirt doesn’t fit me. | 这件T恤我穿不合身。 |
| make a suit to your measurements | 根据你的尺寸做一套衣服 |
| Do you know the size of these pants? | 你知道这条裤子的尺寸吗？ |
| Can you fit in those pants? | 你穿得下那条裤子吗？ |
| After I lost ten pounds, I could wear my old pants again | 我减了十磅以后，我可以再穿上我的旧裤子了。 |
| How much weight have you lost?  lose weight减肥 | 你减了多少重？ |
| you are really light | 你真轻 |
| Your carry on baggage cannot exceed 7 kilograms. | 你的随身行李不得超过7公斤 |
| He weighs 77 kilograms. | 他重77公斤。 |
| how much you weigh in pounds？ | 你重多少磅？ |
| This balloon cannot support this weight. | 这个气球无法支撑这个重量。 |
| The case is too heavy to carry about my self.  It will need four men to lift it. | 箱子太沉，我自己无法随身携带  需要四个人来抬它。 |
| I can’t find any shoes in my size. | 我找不到适合我的尺寸的鞋子。 |
| My friend is almost two meters tall. | 我朋友差不多有两米高。 |
| Now I will measure your height. | 现在测量你的身高。 |
| Do you know your measurements? | 你知道你的尺寸吗？ |
| can I take your measurements first？ | 先给你量一下尺寸好吗？ |
| What kind of body type do you like? | 你喜欢什么样的体型？ |
| The main bedroom is enormous. | 主卧非常大。 |

##### 序数

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| What place did you get in the race? | 你在比赛中得到了什么位置？ |
| Who was first place in the speech contest? | 谁是演讲比赛的第一名？ |
| fourth through six place will receive small prizes | 第四名到第六名将获得小奖品 |
| who was the fifth person in line? | 排在第五个的人是谁？ |
| what number in line are you？ | 你排几号？ |
| I am the forth child in my family. | 我在我们家排行老四 |
| Did you like the third course at tonight’s dinner? | 你喜欢今晚晚餐的第三道菜吗？ |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Did you add all of the items together? | 你把所有的东西都加在一起了吗？ |
| what is fifteen divided by five? | 十五除以五等于几？ |
| five times six | 五乘以六 |
| three multiplied by four makes twelve | 三乘以四等于12 |
| three plus four | 三加四 |
| nine minus seve | 九减七 |
| ten subtracted by three | 十减去三 |
| solve this equation | 解这个方程 |
| add the tip in our bill | 把小费加到我们的账单上 |
| do calculations | 做计算 |
| How much profit will we get if we sell all of our inventory? | 如果我们把所有的存货都卖了，我们能得到多少利润？ |
| how much change should I give back? | 我该退还多少零钱？ |

##### 家庭关系

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| she is my cousin from my mother side | 她是我母亲那边的表妹 |
| I have one aunt on my mother side | 我母亲那边有一个阿姨 |
| my father side of the family is all from China | 我父亲那边的家人都是中国人 |
| my mum side of the family has a lot more people than my dad side | 我妈妈一方的人比我爸爸一方的人多 |
| it's illegal to marry first cousins,but what about second cousins | 娶第一代表亲是违法的，但是第二代表亲呢？ |
| blood relative | 有血缘关系的亲戚 |
| immediate family | 直系亲属 |
| my immediate family all still live in my hometown | 我的直系亲属都还住在我的故乡 |
| still around  Are all of your grandparents still around? | 还健在  你的祖父母还在吗? |
| How well do you know your grandparents? | 你对祖父母了解多少？ |
| Tom was raised by his grandparents. | Tom是由爷爷奶奶带大的。 |
| Do you like your in-laws？ | 你喜欢你的公婆（岳父母）吗？ |
| I see them as annoying burdens.  see sb as sth视某人为xx | 我认为他们是烦人的负担 |
| step-brother | 继兄弟 |
| ex-wife | 前妻 |
| biological mother | 亲生母亲 |
| How long ago was your great-grandfather widowed？  be widowed丧偶 | 你的曾祖父多久前丧偶了？ |
| get engaged | 订婚 |
| half-brother | 同父异母兄弟 |
| nephew  niece  Cousin  uncle  aunt | 侄子  侄女  表兄弟  舅舅  姑姑 |
| spouse | 配偶 |
| extended family | 大家庭 |
| My extended family is huge, so I have a difficult time remembering everyone’s name.  have a difficult time doing sth | 我的大家庭很大，所以我很难记住每个人的名字。 |
| My wife has a much larger family than I. | 我妻子的家庭比我大得多 |
| How many generations of your family live together | 你的家庭几代人住在一起？ |
| my grandfather will soon become a great-grandfather when my daughter is born | 当我女儿出生时，我的祖父很快就会成为一位曾祖父 |
| Christmas is the one time of the year when everyone in my family gets together | 圣诞节是一年中我们家庭里每个人聚在一起的日子 |
| Who is the black sheep in your family? | 你们家的害群之马败家子儿是谁？ |
| How big is your nuclear family? | 你的核心家庭有多大？ |
| I’m the eldest child in my family. | 我是家里最大的孩子。 |
| Do you get along well with your older sister? | 你跟你姐姐关系好吗？ |
| you and brother don’t look alike at all | 你和你哥哥长得一点都不像 |
| sibling | 兄弟姐妹 |
| baby sit my nephew | 照顾我侄子 |
| I think I have more in common with my father than my brothers  have xx in common with | 我想,我和我父亲的共同点比我的兄弟们多  与…有共同点 |
| I take after my mum more than my dad | 我长得更像我妈 |
| Are you closer to your mum or dad? | 你跟你爸你妈谁亲？ |
| Everyone in my family has a similar personality | 我们家的每个人都有相似的性格 |
| I say I am the most outgoing person in my immediate family | 我说我是直系亲属中最外向的人 |
| They like me the most | 他们最喜欢我 |
| They are all nice to me | 他们对我好 |
| identical twin-brother | 同卵双胞胎兄弟 |
| I'm researching my family tree | 我在研究我的家谱 |
| the ideal family size | 理想的家庭规模 |
| Who is the head of your household? | 谁是一家之主 |
| My mother has started nagging me about when I will give her grandchildren | 我妈妈开始唠叨我什么时候给她孙子 |
| My parents keep bugging me to get married and have kids  bug sb 使某人烦恼 | 我父母总是烦我让我结婚生子。 |
| My sister is pregnant with twins | 我妹妹怀了双胞胎 |
| My sister is a talented pianist. | 我妹妹是个有才华的钢琴家。 |

##### 政府

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| the governor has a meeting this morning | 州长今天上午有个会议 |
| who is the current minister of education?  minister of finance | 现任教育部长是谁?  财政部长 |
| Ministry of Defense | 国防部 |
| The president will be giving a speech tonight at 8 o'clock  give a speech | 总统今晚8点要发表讲话 |
| the head of government | 政府首脑 |
| heads of state | 国家元首 |
| Are there still countries in the world where the kings and queens are the heads of state | 世界上还有国王和王后是国家元首的国家吗 |
| you should always address government officials with respect | 你应该尊重政府官员 |
| What is the official title for the head of U.N.? | 联合国首脑的正式头衔是什么？ |
| You can send a letter directly to the prime minister's office | 你可以直接给首相办公室寄封信 |
| re-elect their current prime minister | 重新选举现任总理 |
| president is more than just a title | 总统不仅仅是一个头衔 |
| What is the title of legislator branch? | 立法机关的头衔是什么？ |
| Who is the current speaker at the house in America? | 美国众议院现任议长是谁？ |
| vice president | 副总统 |
| My brother is serving in a navy | 我哥哥在海军服役 |
| what branch of the military do you want to join | 你想加入哪个部队 |
| why do you like the air force more than the army？ | 你什么更喜欢空军还不是陆军？ |
| Is military service compulsory in America?  military service服兵役 | 在美国服兵役是强制性的吗？ |
| How long did you serve in a military? | 你在军队服役多久了？ |
| there is no greater honor than to serve your country in the military | 没有什么比从军更光荣的了 |
| What rank are you in the navy now? | 你在海军现在什么头衔？ |
| Who is your commanding officer? | 你的指挥官是谁？ |
| how is the food in the army? | 军队的伙食怎么样？ |
| fighting in Iraq | 在伊拉克作战 |
| He was conscripted into the German army | 他被征召入伍德国军队。 |
| He is a pilot in the air force | 他是空军飞行员 |
| Does your mum support your decision to join the army? | 你妈妈支持你参军的决定吗？ |
| I come from a military family | 我来自军人家庭 |
| The commander deployed his soldiers along the railway. | 指挥官把兵力部署在铁路沿线上 |
| Does America have any military bases in the Philippines? | 美国在菲律宾有军事基地吗？ |
| I was honorably discharged from the army after my leg injury | 我腿受伤后就光荣地退伍了 |
| nuclear bombs are the scariest weapons ever | 核弹是有史以来最可怕的武器 |
| How many generals does the US have? | 美国有多少将军？ |
| The military doesn’t pay well | 部队待遇不高 |
| army recruiter | 征兵人员 |
| Does they allow women in the US military？ | 他们允许妇女参军吗？ |

##### 公司架构

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| who is the vice president of the company？ | 谁是公司的副总裁？ |
| they will promote you to manager | 他们会把你提升为经理 |
| CEO's executive assistant | 首席执行官的执行助理 |
| structure of this company | 公司的体系架构 |
| we are planning to open a branch of our super market in Suzhou | 我们计划在苏州开设一家超级市场分公司。 |
| Chinese businesses | 中国企业 |
| I don't know if I want to climb the corporate ladder | 我不知道我是否想攀登事业的阶梯 |
| receive promotion | 得到升职 |
| company board | 公司董事会 |
| board directors | 董事会 |
| branch manager | 分店经理 |
| if I'm being honest | 说实话 |
| the corporation I work for treats me really well | 公司对我很好 |
| maternity leave | 产假 |
| rely on my company for medical assurance | 依靠我公司提供医疗保障 |
| give sb pensions  pension | 养老金 |
| the perks | 津贴 |
| company has to restructure itself | 重组 |
| there‘s nothing important to corporate than profits  there’s nothing xxx than xxx | 对公司来说没有什么比利润更重要的了 |
| What your company does? | 你的公司是做什么的呢？ |
| it is an incredibly successful corporation | 它是一家非常成功的公司 |
| I quit working in that company | 我从那家公司辞职了 |
| expand to other regions | 扩大到其他区域 |
| how do you feel about working for that corporation？ | 你觉得在那家公司工作怎么样？ |
| high amount of incompetence | 大量的不称职的人 |
| Would you ever consider doing sth? | 你有没有考虑过做某事？ |
| How big is that company? | 那家公司有多大？ |
| multinational company | 跨国公司 |
| work for the weekend | 周末上班 |
| the head of department | 部门负责人 |
| How long have you worked as a manager？ | 你当经理多久了？ |
| How many people work in your company's accountant department? | 贵公司会计部门有多少人？ |
| are you expected to work overtime at your company? | 你要在公司加班吗？ |
| get paid | 领工资 |
| people in upper management | 高层管理人员 |
| the environment of my job is so formal | 我的工作环境很正式 |
| a good boss has to be a good motivator | 一个好老板必须是一个好的激励者。 |
| The hierarchy in my company is very clear | 我公司的等级制度很清楚 |
| Does anyone work under you? | 有人在你手下工作吗？ |
| there's a chance for advancement | 有晋升的机会 |
| be demoted | 被降级 |
| company wide email | 公司范围的邮件 |
| forward this email to my boss | 把这封邮件转发给我的老板 |
| What’s special about this company? | 这家公司有什么特别之处？ |
| transfer Tom to another branch | 把汤姆转到另一家分公司 |
| lay off a lot of people | 裁员 |
| should companies hire based on married only？ | 公司应该只雇佣已婚的吗？ |
| hiring freeze | 招聘冻结 |
| There are too many redundant workers in this company. | 这家公司有很多冗余的工人 |
| How many branches does this company have? | 这家公司有几家分公司？ |
| How many departments does this company have? | 这家公司有几个部门？ |
| corporate executive | 公司主管 |
| The company is terribly mismanaged | 该公司管理不善 |

##### 历史名人122课

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| those who cannot remember the past are doomed to repeat it | 忘记过去注定要重蹈覆辙。 |
| what do you know about the history of China? | 你对中国的历史了解多少？ |
| How old is the castle? | 城堡有多少年历史了？ |
| How old is the United States of America? | 美国有多少年历史了？ |
| What is the oldest civilization? | 最古老的文明是什么？ |
| Chinese dynasties | 中国王朝 |
| we shouldn’t whitewash history | 我们不能粉饰历史 |
| what did Addison invent other than a light bulb? | 艾迪生除了发明了一个灯泡之外还发明了什么？ |
| leading man | 领袖人物 |
| look up to | 仰慕 |
| respect sb as xx | 把某人当做xx来尊敬 |
| controversial figure | 有争议性的人物 |
| thinker | 思想家 |
| He is my personal hero. | 他是我的个人英雄 |

##### 各行各业

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| how are foreign labors treated in America? | 外国劳工在美国的待遇如何？ |
| what do you do in Human Resources? | 你在人力资源部做什么？ |
| what is your profession? | 你的职业是什么？ |
| How long have you worked in this profession? | 你在这个行业工作多久了？ |
| My job is recruiting workers from Vietnam | 我的工作是从越南招聘工人 |
| who is responsible for training new employees? | 谁负责培训新员工？ |
| why is this company's IT department so big? | 为什么这家公司的IT部门这么大？ |
| what's your job title | 你的职位是什么？ |
| how was your experience interning in that company？ | 你在那家公司实习的经历怎么样 |
| I worked as anintern in that firm last summer. | 去年夏天我在那家公司实习。 |
| I feel like my internship was a giant waste of my time | 我觉得我的实习是在浪费时间 |
| in the rest of your career | 在你余下的职业生涯中 |
| how doyou like working in a tax office？ | 你觉得在税务局工作怎么样? |
| I think stores won't need cashiers in the future | 我认为商店将来不需要收银员 |
| be promoted | 被提升 |
| the supermarket chain is in trouble for cooking their books | 这家超市连锁店因偷税而陷入困境。 |
| gangsters in America are famous for using restaurants to launder their money | 美国的流氓以利用餐馆洗钱而闻名。 |
| how you can sit at the computer and look at the numbers all day | 你怎么能整天坐在电脑前看数字？ |
| what's your dream job | 你的理想工作是什么？ |
| be unemployed | 失业 |
| My job is to analyze my company's sales figures | 我的工作是分析公司的销售数字 |
| it might sound strange, but I like being an accountant | 听起来可能很奇怪，但我喜欢当会计 |
| how is the finance industry these days | 最近金融业怎么样 |
| work in finance | 做金融工作 |
| approve loans | 批准贷款 |
| pay well | 报酬高 |
| work as a bank teller | 作为银行支票员 |
| stock brokers are criminals | 股票经纪人是罪犯 |
| as a worker, what is a normal day for you | 作为一名工人，你平常的一天是什么样的呢？ |
| what your job as a project manager is like | 作为项目经理，你的工作是什么样的 |
| I am not a natural salesman | 我不是天生的推销员 |
| You are a natural for this job | 你天生适合做这项工作 |
| a job related to it | 与之相关的工作 |
| my job involves advertising mostly | 我的工作主要是做广告 |
| nerve racking job | 伤脑筋的工作 |
| what kind of law do you practice？ | 你从事哪种法律？ |
| are you happy working as a worker? | 你当工人快乐吗？ |
| security guard | 保安 |
| what kind of doctor are you？ | 你是看什么的医生？ |
| out of all doctors, surgeons make the most money | 在所有医生中，外科医生赚的钱最多 |
| would you rather do something or do xxx? | 你想做点这个还是做点那个？ |
| open my own clinic | 开一家我自己的诊所 |
| what made you become a dentist？ | 是什么让你成为了一名牙医 |
| pharmacist | 药剂师 |
| nutritionist | 营养学家 |
| interpret | 口译 |
| is the translating industry competitive | 翻译行业有竞争力吗 |
| get hired | 被雇用 |
| programmer | 程序员 |
| what is the appeal of being a firefighter | 当一名消防员有什么吸引力？ |
| guys in uniform | 穿制服的人 |

##### 第三章 films

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| are there any good movies out right now? | 现在有好电影吗？ |
| The movie is overly long | 这部电影太长了 |
| I really enjoy the experience of I-MAX movies | 我真的很喜欢I-Max电影的体验 |
| i can't remember the last time I went to watch a movie at a movie theater | 我不记得上次去电影院看电影 |
| movies have become too violent. | 电影变得太暴力了。 |
| I didn't care for all of that bad language in that movie | 我不在乎那部电影里的那些脏话 |
| I can't think of a more boring film than one we just saw | 我想不出比刚才看的更无聊的电影了 |
| how much a movie ticket cost? | 一张电影票多少钱? |
| what time is the next showing of the movie? | 下一场电影什么时候放映? |
| how often do you go to the movies?  How often do you watch movies? | 你多久看一次电影？  你多久看一次电影？ |
| Is this movie in 2D or 3D? | 这部电影是二维的还是三维的？ |
| How long is this movie? | 这部电影多长时间？ |
| go to the movies | 去看电影 |
| this movie is suitable for children to watch | 这部电影适合儿童观看 |
| horror films | 恐怖片 |
| I brought some candy for us to eat during the movie | 电影期间我带了一些糖果给我们吃 |
| how I feel about that movie | 我对那部电影是怎样的感觉 |
| what do you think of that movie's plot？ | 你觉得那部电影的情节怎么样？ |
| the plot of that movie is quite difficult to follow | 那部电影的情节很难理解 |
| I like every film that director has done | 我喜欢那个导演做的每一部电影 |
| a favorite director | 最喜欢的导演 |
| when is that new comedy going to be released? | 那部新喜剧什么时候上映？ |
| I usually prefer foreign films to domestic ones | 我通常喜欢外国电影而不是国内电影 |
| why this film doesn't have sub titles? | 为什么这部电影没有副标题? |
| how can you watch such an awful movie? | 你是怎么能看这么糟糕的电影的呢？ |
| that movie got great reviews | 那部电影受到好评 |
| I just watched a touching movie about a boy and his dog | 我刚刚看了一部关于一个男孩和他的狗的感人电影 |
| movie tickets are getting awfully expensive | 电影票越来越贵了 |
| take your dates to the movies | 带你的约会去看电影 |
| spoil the movie's ending | 破坏了电影的结局 |
| I am having a hard time deciding which movie to watch. | 我很难决定看哪部电影。 |
| which movie theater do you want to go to ? | 你想去哪个电影院？ |
| how big is your movie collection? | 你的电影收藏有多大？ |
| how long have you been collecting films? | 你收集电影多长时间了？ |
| what’s your favorite film of all time? | 你一直以来最喜欢的电影是什么？ |
| animated film | 动画电影 |
| Is the movie sold out? | 电影卖完了吗？ |
| which movie was number one of the box office last week？ | 上周哪个电影是票房第一？ |
| what movie do you want to see? | 你想看什么电影？ |
| there are no good movies being released lately | 最近没有好电影上映 |
| Are you the type of person who cries at the end of sad movies? | 你是那种在悲伤电影结尾哭泣的人吗？ |
| that movie is an emotional roller coaster | 那个电影是个情感过山车 |
| that was a moving film | 那是一部感人的电影 |
| that movie has a fantastic soundtrack | 那部电影有很好的原声带 |
| who wrote that music score for that movie? | 那部电影的配乐是谁写的？ |
| lead actress  did you like the lead actress's performance？ | 女主角  你喜欢女主角的表演吗？ |
| The two actors have no real chemistry | 这两个演员没有真正的化学反应。 |
| that movie was so unbelievably exciting | 那部电影太刺激了 |
| My husband and I are lucky to have similar taste in movies | 我丈夫和我很幸运在电影中有相似的品味 |
| Do you watch that movie in the theater or at home? | 你看那部电影是在剧院看的还是在家看的？ |
| that movie is really one that should be experienced at a theater | 那部电影真的是一部应该在剧院里体验一下的电影 |
| original films | 原创电影 |
| I give that movie four out of five stars | 我给那部电影五颗星中的四颗星 |
| movies are my favorite form of escapism | 电影是我最喜欢的逃避现实的方式 |
| go see a movie | 去看电影 |
| I always get pop corn and a soda when I go to a theater | 当我去剧院的时候，我总是买爆米花和苏打水 |

##### 电视

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| What’s on TV tonight? | 今晚电视上有什么节目？ |
| Is there anything good on television now? | 现在电视上有什么好节目吗？ |
| what's your favorite TV show? | 你最喜欢什么电视节目？ |
| Are there any new TV shows coming out this month？ | 这个月有新的电视节目要上映吗？ |
| I wish TV shows had fewer commercials | 我希望电视节目的广告少一点 |
| I try to limit my television watching to one hour a day | 我尽量把每天看电视的时间限制在一小时以内 |
| you watch way too much TV | 你看电视太多了 |
| favorite character | 最喜爱的角色 |
| soap opera | 肥皂剧 |
| I don't understand your obsession with that new TV show | 我不明白你对那个新电视节目的痴迷 |
| how many episodes of that show have you watched? | 那个节目你看了几集？ |
| I didn't watch last night's episode , so don't spoil it | 我没看昨晚的那集，所以别剧透 |
| there are so many good shows on TV right now | 现在电视上有很多好节目 |
| late into the night | 一直到深夜 |
| when does the new season start? | 新的一季什么时候开始？ |
| How many seasons of that TV show are there? | 那个电视节目有多少季？ |
| I can't wait for the new episode of my favorite show | 我等不及要看我最喜欢的节目的新的一集了 |
| I stayed up until 4 am last night watching TV | 我一直熬夜到昨晚4点看电视 |
| Watching 4 hours of television is excessive | 看4小时的电视太多了 |
| talk show | 脱口秀 |
| main character | 主人公 |
| I'll catch up on past seasons of that TV show | 我会补完那个电视节目过去的几季 |
| Do you have cable TV or satellite TV? | 你有有线电视还是卫星电视？ |
| Do you have a favorite TV channel? | 你有最喜欢的电视频道吗？ |
| couch potato | 整天看电视的人 |
| television program | 电视节目 |
| I love watching cooking shows on TV and learning new recipes. | 我喜欢看电视上的烹饪节目和学习新的食谱。 |
| buy the argument | 相信你的论点 |
| Do you think television shows have more positive or negative influence on our culture? | 你认为电视节目对我们的文化有更积极或消极的影响吗？ |
| reality TV shows | 真人秀节目 |
| what's on TV right now? | 现在电视上有什么节目？ |
| what's the TV show worth watching? | 这个电视节目值得看什么？ |
| what time is the football game on TV today? | 今天电视上的足球比赛几点开始？ |
| I'm looking for a good TV show to watch. | 我在找一个好的电视节目看。 |
| I missed the new episode | 我错过了新的一集 |
| there's nothing on TV that interests me | 电视上没有让我感兴趣的东西 |
| channel surfing  I just spent an hour channel surfing but couldn’t find anything. | 切换频道  我花了一个小时来搜台，不过找不到什么。 |

##### 食物

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| this pizza has three different kinds of cheese on it | 这比萨饼上有三种不同的奶酪 |
| what's in the soup? | 汤里有什么？ |
| do you want lasagna for dinner？ | 你晚餐要吃千层面吗？ |
| will you steam or fry the fish? | 你要蒸鱼还是煎鱼？ |
| what are your specialties today？ | 今天有什么特色菜？ |
| appetizer | 开胃菜 |
| that soup smells delicious | 那汤闻起来很香 |
| How many stars out of five would you give this restaurant? | 你会给这家餐馆五分之几颗星？ |
| would you recommend the chicken leg or the pork chop? | 你推荐鸡腿还是猪排？ |
| eat sushi | 吃寿司 |
| what kind of sauce do you put over the duck？ | 你在鸭子上面放什么酱 |
| do you serve dessert here? | 这里有甜点吗？ |
| strawberry pie | 草莓派 |
| Can I order my hamburger? | 我能点汉堡包吗？ |
| what kind of cheese would you like on your hamburger? | 你的汉堡包上要什么奶酪？ |
| pasta | 意大利面食 |
| go get donuts for breakfast | 早饭去吃甜甜圈 |
| steak | 牛排 |
| bake | 烤 |
| What kind of dressing would you like on your salad? | 你的沙拉要配什么调料？ |
| french toast | 法国吐司 |
| yogurt | 酸奶 |
| drink beer **with** dinner | 晚餐喝啤酒 |
| how long did it take you to prepare this ravioli? | 你花了多长时间准备好这道馄饨？ |
| red wine | 红葡萄酒 |
| dark meat，white meat | 黑肉，白肉 |
| turkey is much drier than chicken | 火鸡比鸡肉干得多 |
| cook pasta | 做意面 |
| mashed potatoes | 土豆泥 |
| corn bread | 玉米面包 |
| Tiramisu | 提拉米苏 |
| lobster | 龙虾 |
| fresh black pepper | 新鲜的黑胡椒 |
| in the mood of pleasure | 在愉快的心情中 |
| is this sushi made of tuna ? | 这个寿司是金枪鱼做的吗？ |
| raw oyster | 生蚝 |
| rack of lamb | 羊排 |
| Is it a fresh water or salt water fish? | 是淡水鱼还是海水鱼？ |
| squeeze a lemon on top of the fish | 在鱼的上面挤柠檬 |
| slow cooking makes everything taste better | 慢煮使每样东西都好吃 |

##### 英特网

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| What’s the address for your website? | 你的网站地址是什么？ |
| Which web browser do you use? | 你使用哪种网络浏览器？ |
| Which website do you use the most? | 你最喜欢哪个网站？ |
| What web site did you use to buy your plane ticket to Japan? | 你用什么网站买了去日本的机票？ |
| Did you buy your computer online? | 你是在网上买电脑的吗？ |
| I ordered some clothes on the internet | 我在网上订了一些新衣服 |
| Do you use the internet for any reason other than to chat with your friends? | 你使用英特网除了和朋友聊天之外，还有其他原因吗？ |
| Which search engine do you use? Google or Yahoo? | 你使用哪个搜索引擎？谷歌还是雅虎？ |
| spend too much time online | 花太多时间上网 |
| the internet makes life convenient | 互联网使生活更方便 |
| download sth illegally | 非法下载某物 |
| post sth on facebook | 在Facebook上发布某物 |
| a link to my website | 我的网站链接 |
| use the internet to read the news | 利用互联网阅读新闻 |
| my internet is really slow | 我的网速真慢 |
| download things more than 50 megabytes per second | 每秒下载超过50兆字节的内容 |
| Does this restaurant have wifi? | 这家餐馆有无线网络吗？ |
| wifi is great because it allows me to get online anywhere in my house wirelessly | WiFi很好，因为它可以让我在家里的任何地方无线上网。 |
| use all of our bandwidth to download tv shows | 使用我们所有的带宽下载电视节目 |
| now that I have started shopping online, I don't know if I will ever need to go to the store again | 既然我已经开始网上购物了，我不知道我是否需要再去商店了 |
| play online video games | 玩在线视频游戏 |
| limit myself to using the internet for a couple of hours a day  limit sb to doing sth | 限制自己每天上网几个小时 |
| I am not a big fan of social media  not a big fan of sth不太喜欢某物 | 我不太喜欢社交媒体 |
| go on vacation where there is no internet access  go on vacation去度假 | 去没有互联网接入的地方度假 |
| I am connected to the internet 24 hours a day | 我每天24小时都上网 |
| the website takes away people's privacy | 这个网站剥夺了人们的隐私 |
| What is the url for that new clothing website? | 那家新服装网站的网址是什么？ |
| everything you want to know is available online | 你想知道的一切都可以在网上找到 |
| join my online group | 加入我的在线群 |
| the internet went down | 因特网断线了 |
| French did not replace English as the first language.  replace A as sth取代A而成为xx | 法语却没有取代英语而成为英国的第一语言。 |
| use the internet for sth | 利用因特网做某事 |
| there are some dark corners on the internet | 互联网上有一些阴暗的角落 |
| banking on line | 网上银行业务 |
| respond to my message | 回复我的信息 |
| I spent way too much time on the internet | 我在互联网上花费了太多时间 |
| have free wifi | 有免费的WiFi |
| how long have you been on the internet？ | 你上网多久了？ |
| surfing the internet | 上网 |
| online message board | 在线留言板 |
| work on an app | 在一个应用程序上工作 |
| I need to have internet access at all time for my job | 我的工作需要随时上网 |

##### 展览

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| art gallery | 美术馆 |
| photography | 摄影 |
| flash photography is prohibited at this exhibition | 本展览禁止闪光灯拍照 |
| attract visitors | 吸引游客 |
| art work | 艺术品 |
| art exhibit  modern art exhibit现代艺术展 | 艺术展品 |
| Are any of the pieces in this exhibition for sale? | 这个展览中的任何一件作品都是待售的吗？ |
| How do you feel the pieces at this exhibition? | 你觉得这次展览的作品怎么样？ |
| dream job | 理想的工作 |
| put sb to sleep | 使某人入睡 |
| this museum exhibition on old ships is putting me to sleep | 这艘旧船的博物馆展览让我睡着了 |
| upcoming exhibition | 即将到来的展览 |
| host an exhibition | 举办一个展览 |
| how long will the exhibit be？ | 展览要多长时间 |
| How would you describe the pieces at this art exhibition? | 你觉得这次艺术展的作品怎么样？ |
| he is obsessed with these art exhibitions | 他沉迷于这些艺术展览 |
| expo | 展览会 |
| is the exhibition annual or bi-annual? | 展览是每年一次还是每一年两次？ |
| This is the first year our city will hold motorcycle expo | 今年是我市举办摩托车博览会的第一年 |
| Where is your company's booth at this exhibition? | 你们公司的展台在这个展览的什么地方？ |
| My restaurant will have a small booth at the food expo | 我的餐馆在食品博览会上有一个小摊位 |
| set up a booth | 设置展位 |
| exhibition center | 展览中心 |
| move the exhibition to another city | 把展览移到另一个城市 |

##### 音乐

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| what’s your favorite band? | 你最喜欢的乐队是什么？ |
| who is your favorite singer? | 你最喜欢的歌手是谁？ |
| Do you know how to play any instruments? | 你知道怎么演奏乐器吗？ |
| listening to music is my favorite way to relax | 听音乐是我最喜欢的放松方式 |
| do you listen to heavy metal | 你听重金属音乐吗？ |
| opera singer | 歌剧演唱家，唱戏的 |
| that song really moves me | 那首歌真让我感动 |
| that movie sound track was amazing | 那部电影的原声带太棒了 |
| I prefer underground music over the main stream stuff | 比起主流音乐，我更喜欢地下音乐 |
| I love the melody of this song | 我喜欢这首歌的旋律 |
| electronic music | 电子音乐 |
| join the band | 加入乐队 |
| tour | 巡演 |
| I can't think of the name of the song right now | 我现在想不出这首歌的名字了 |
| sing along to  I love singing along to the chorus of the song | 一起唱  我喜欢跟着合唱团唱歌 |
| that song is my ring tone | 那首歌是我的铃声 |
| composer | 作曲家 |
| write score  who wrote score for that movie | 谱曲子  是谁为那部电影作曲的 |
| upcoming concert | 即将举行的音乐会 |
| go to the concert | 去听音乐会 |
| guitarist | 吉他手 |
| why did that band break up? | 那乐队为什么要解散？ |
| live music | 现场音乐 |
| music gives my lives meaning | 音乐赋予我生命意义 |
| that song moves me to tears | 那首歌让我感动得流泪 |
| how much is the ticket to the opera? | 去歌剧院的票多少钱？ |
| pop music | 流行音乐 |
| Chinese traditional music | 中国传统音乐 |
| that singer has a voice of angel | 那个歌手有天使的声音 |
| music is the universal language | 音乐是通用语言 |
| this is my jam | 那是我喜欢的音乐 |
| I am obsessed with that new band | 我对那个新乐队很着迷 |
| put on my headphone and listen to music | 戴上耳机听音乐 |
| listen to online radio stations to find new music | 收听在线电台寻找新音乐 |
| how do you find new music? | 你如何找到新音乐？ |
| that band just released a new album | 那乐队刚刚发行了一张新专辑 |
| listen to that song on repeat | 重复听那首歌 |
| dance to this kind of music | 跟着这种音乐跳舞 |
| what kind of music do you like to dance to? | 你喜欢跳什么样的音乐？ |
| what are the lyrics to this song? | 这首歌的歌词是什么？ |
| sing along with this song | 跟着这首歌一起唱 |
| memorize the lyrics to the song | 记住歌曲的歌词 |
| go to ktv and sing | 去KTV唱歌 |
| play this song on guitar | 用吉他弹这首歌 |
| play drums | 打鼓 |
| what is the hardest instrument to learn? | 最难学的乐器是什么？ |
| that song was powerful | 那首歌很有力 |

##### 书

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| who is the author of this book? | 这本书的作者是谁？ |
| Is this the first or second edition of this book? | 这是这本书的第一版还是第二版？ |
| first edition copies of this book are rare | 这本书的第一版副本很少 |
| pop fiction  non-fiction book | 通俗小说  非小说类书籍 |
| have you finished reading that book? | 你读完那本书了吗？ |
| every book is a world onto itself | 每本书都是一个独立的世界 |
| I read to escape from reality | 我读书是为了逃避现实 |
| I mostly read novels | 我主要看小说 |
| biography | 传记 |
| trilogy | 三部曲 |
| when was this book published? | 这本书是什么时候出版的？ |
| when was this book written? | 这本书是什么时候写的？ |
| this book received excellent reviews | 这本书受到好评 |
| hilarious story | 令人捧腹的故事 |
| join a book club | 加入读书俱乐部 |
| I am in a book club that meets once a month | 我在一个每月开会一次的读书俱乐部 |
| we're sold out of that book | 那本书卖完了 |
| the book is more of a novel or a story | 这个书更像是小说还是故事 |
| science fiction book  science fiction film | 科幻书  科幻电影 |
| used book sale | 旧书销售 |
| have a collection of books | 拥有藏书 |
| what did you think of that book? | 你觉得那本书怎么样？ |
| it was hard to follow this book's plot | 很难理解这本书的情节 |
| fantasy book | 奇幻书 |
| make that book into a movie | 把那本书拍成电影 |
| finish a book | 读〔写〕完一本书 |
| I am this type of person who has to finish a book no matter how bad the book may be | 我是这种人：就是不管这个书有多糟糕，我都得把它读完的人 |
| there's nothing better than reading a book | 没有什么比读书更好的了 |
| How long have you been reading that book? | 你读那本书多长时间了？ |
| I didn't expect that plot twist at all | 我一点也没想到情节会发生变化 |
| influential books | 有影响力的书籍 |
| I am not in a mood to read | 我没心情看书 |
| reading is one of the great joys in life | 读书是人生最大的乐趣之一 |
| can you hand me that book？ | 你能把那本书递给我吗？ |
| the themes of that book | 那本书的主题 |
| reading really opens up my imagination | 阅读真的激发了我的想象力 |
| narrator | 旁边，叙述者 |

##### 手工艺品和绘画

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| DIY artwork store | DIY工艺品店 |
| every piece of art is made by hand | 每件艺术品都是手工制作的 |
| I made this wooden statue myself | 我自己做了这个木雕像 |
| are these figurines hand made? | 这些雕像是手工做的吗? |
| make pottery | 制作陶器 |
| ceramic | 陶瓷 |
| puppet | 木偶 |
| wood working is quickly becoming a lost art | 木工很快就成了一门失传的艺术 |
| make a table out of oak | 用橡木做一张桌子 |
| handicraft | 手工艺品 |
| how to knit | 如何编织 |
| aboriginal outfit | 土著服装 |
| pumpkin carving | 雕刻南瓜 |
| time-consuming | 费时的 |
| what style do you like to paint in? | 你喜欢画什么风格？ |
| what material do you paint with? | 你用什么材料作画？ |
| finish a painting | 完成一幅画 |
| How often do you paint? | 你多久油漆一次？ |
| favorite painter | 最喜欢的画家 |
| modern paintings | 现代绘画 |
| self-taught painter | 自学的画家 |
| paint in this style | 用这种风格画画 |
|  |  |
| commission you to paint my portrait | 委托你给我画肖像 |
| painting landscapes is so easy | 画风景画很容易 |
| do not disturb me when I am painting | 我画画的时候不要打扰我 |
| how long did it take you to finish this painting | 你花了多长时间才完成这幅画 |
| hang some paintings on my walls | 在我的墙上挂一些画 |
| have no talent for painting | 没有绘画天赋 |

##### 烹饪

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| what are some key dishes in Chinese cuisine? | 中国菜的一些关键菜是什么？ |
| American cuisine is more than just hamburgers and French fries | 美国菜不仅仅是汉堡包和炸薯条 |
| Is there any cuisine better than French cuisine? | 有比法国菜更好的菜吗？ |
| potatoes are staple in many country’s cuisines | 土豆是许多国家菜系的主食。 |
| I've bought a cook book with recipes for French and Italian cuisines | 我买了一本关于法式和意式烹饪食谱的烹饪书 |
| American cuisines is well-known for its huge portion sizes | 美国菜以其分量大而闻名 |
| there is only one style of American barbecue | 只有一种美国烧烤 |
| pizza is more of an American food than an Italian one | 比萨更像是一种美国食品。 |
| delicacy | 美味 |
| Italian pasta | 意大利通心粉 |
| what's your favorite cuisine? | 你最喜欢什么样的菜？ |
| a restaurant claims that they cook authentic Indian food | 一家餐馆声称他们做的是正宗的印度菜 |
| its cuisine is quite varied | 它的菜式多种多样 |
| the cuisine is a fusion of Japanese and French influences | 这道菜融合了日本和法国的影响 |
| what is Japanese cuisine other than sushi and sashimi? | 除了寿司和生鱼片，日本料理是什么？ |
| immigrants always bring their cuisine with them | 移民总是带着他们的菜 |
| open a pizzeria | 开比萨饼店 |
| ethnic cuisine | 民族烹饪 |
| a variety of cuisine | 各种各样的菜肴 |
| national dish | 国菜 |

##### 摄影

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| How many different lenses do you have? | 你有多少种不同的镜片？ |
| take a picture of sth | 给某物拍照 |
| Is photography your hobby or your job? | 摄影是你的爱好还是工作？ |
| where are you going to take your wedding photos? | 你打算在哪里拍结婚照？ |
| how long was the exposure of this picture? | 这张照片曝光多久了？ |
| the art gallery will have a photography exhibit | 美术馆将有一个摄影展览 |
| what is the significance behind this picture? | 这幅画背后的意义是什么？ |
| photo journalist | 摄影记者 |
| where did you get your inspirations for this picture? | 你从哪里得到这张照片的灵感？ |
| photography is my passion | 摄影是我的热爱的 |
| digital camera | 数码相机 |
| take selfies | 自拍 |
| take selfies with him | 与他合影 |
| post picture on facebook | 在Facebook上发布图片 |
| what is the shutter speed of this camera? | 这个相机的快门速度是多少？ |
| turn off the camera's auto-focus | 关闭相机的自动对焦 |
| turn off camera's flash | 关闭相机闪光灯 |
| there is no flash photography allowed during the performance | 演出期间不允许闪光灯拍照。 |
| tripod | 三脚架 |
| crop the background of that picture | 裁剪图片的背景 |
| telephoto lens | 长焦镜头 |
| waterproof camera | 防水摄像机 |
| capture special moments and memories | 捕捉特殊的时刻和记忆 |
| scenery and landscapes | 风景 |
| specialize in taking portraits | 专攻肖像画 |
| photographing sth | 给某物摄影 |
| have picture published | 发布图片 |
| professional photographer | 专业摄影师 |
| my camera is having problems focusing on objects | 我的相机对焦物体有问题 |
| Did you use photoshop to edit this picture? | 你用photoshop编辑这张照片了吗？ |
| your pictures are breathtaking | 你的照片令人惊叹 |
| You have a talent for photography | 你有摄影天赋 |
| where was that picture taken? | 那张照片是在哪里拍的？ |
| take a picture of me and my dog | 给我和我的狗照张相 |

##### 器官

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| where is heart located? | 心脏在哪里？ |
| drinking alcohol will hurt your liver | 喝酒会伤到你的肝脏 |
| have a surgery to remove my appendix | 做手术切除我的阑尾 |
| teenagers have too many hormones | 青少年激素过多 |
| cover your ears | 捂住耳朵 |
| gall bladder | 胆囊 |
| remove gall bladder | 切除胆囊 |
| if I don't go to the bathroom soon, my bladder will explode | 如果我不马上去洗手间，我的膀胱会爆炸的 |
| I am so hungry that I hear my stomach growling | 我饿得肚子咕咕叫 |
| tongue | 舌头 |
| kidney | 肾 |
| lung | 肺 |
| the blue blood vessels are called veins and the red ones are called artery | 蓝色的血管叫做静脉，红色的血管叫做动脉。 |
| a stroke happens when an artery is blocked and blood does not reach the brain | 当动脉阻塞，血液无法到达大脑时，就会发生中风。 |
| heart disease | 心脏病 |
| reproductive organs | 生殖器官 |
| there are tons of foreign bacteria in your small intestine | 你的小肠里有很多外来细菌 |
| what hemisphere of the brain controls movements | 大脑的哪个半球控制着运动 |
| dogs' noses are much better smelling things than people's noses | 狗的鼻子比人的鼻子闻起来好得多。 |
| owls have specialize that allows them to see clearly at night | 猫头鹰有特殊的功能，可以让它们在夜间看得很清楚。 |
| How many bones are there in the human body? | 人体有多少块骨头? |
| that man has really big muscles | 那个人的肌肉真大 |
| I had an operation when I was younger to remove my wisdom teeth | 我小时候做过一次手术，拔掉智齿 |
| what is biggest organ in a human body? | 人体最大的器官是什么？ |
| organ donor | 器官捐献者 |
| the heart pumps blood to every other organ in the body | 心脏把血液输送到身体的其他器官。 |
| how long is the small intestine? | 小肠有多长？ |
| ovaries | 卵巢 |
| become paralyzed | 瘫痪 |
| organ transplant | 器官移植 |

##### 常见疾病

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| thermometer | 温度计 |
| have a fever | 发烧 |
| flu | 流感 |
| have a cold | 感冒了 |
| what is your temperature? | 你的体温是多少？ |
| have a cough | 咳嗽 |
| sneezing | 打喷嚏 |
| have a runny nose | 流鼻涕 |
| have a sore throat | 喉咙痛 |
| have a strep throat | 喉咙发炎 |
| cover your nose when you sneeze | 打喷嚏时捂住鼻子 |
| How was your headache? | 你的头痛怎么样了？ |
| allergy | 过敏 |
| food allergy | 食物过敏 |
| peanut allergy | 花生过敏 |
| Alois Alzheimer | 阿兹海默 |
| Diabetes | 糖尿病 |
| Tom lost his ability to move his right arm after he got a stoke | 汤姆中风后失去了移动右臂的能力。 |
| Arthritis affects people's joints | 关节炎影响人的关节 |
| avian flu | 禽流感 |
| vaccine | 疫苗 |
| genetically related | 基因相关 |
| mad cow disease | 疯牛病 |
| aids still has no cure | 艾滋病还没有治愈办法 |
| Tom was born deaf | 汤姆天生耳聋 |
| malaria | 疟疾 |
| what is the technical term for the flu? | 流感的专业术语是什么？ |
| that food last night gives me diarrhea | 昨晚的食物让我腹泻 |
| get heart burn if you eat too much fried food | 如果你吃太多油炸食物，会烧心 |
| had the chicken pox | 出水痘 |
| people are becoming over weight and obese | 人们变得超重和肥胖 |
| ebola | 埃博拉病毒 |
| help me cure it | 帮助我治愈它 |
| use your tissues so you can blow your nose | 用纸巾擤鼻子 |
| bacteria and Viruses | 细菌和病毒 |
| antibiotic | 抗生素 |
| pneumonia | 肺炎 |
| contagious disease | 传染病 |
| infections | 感染 |
| painful | 痛苦的 |
| have nose bleeds | 鼻出血 |
| Tom’s blood pressure is too high. | 汤姆的血压太高了。 |
| psychiatry | 精神病治疗法 |

##### 上医院

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| the E.R.= Emergency Room | 急诊室 |
| pharmacy | 药房 |
| I haven't been inside of a hospital in years | 我好几年没进过医院了 |
| wait to see the doctor | 候诊 |
| Is this where I wait to see the doctor? | 这是我等着看医生的地方吗？ |
| I am going to the clinic in a few minutes | 我几分钟后要去诊所 |
| I hate waiting at the hospital to see a doctor | 我讨厌在医院等医生 |
| a nurse will be with you shortly | 护士马上就来 |
| I had to take off the entire afternoon from work to go to the hospital | 我请了一下午假去医院 |
| when was the last time you went to the hospital? | 你上次去医院是什么时候？ |
| I've already waited over an hour to see the doctor | 我已经等了一个多小时去看医生了 |
| clinic waiting room | 门诊候诊室 |
| I'm here to have the doctor look at this bump on my neck | 我来这儿请医生看看我脖子上的肿块 |
| that has persisted for weeks | 已经好几个星期了 |
| appointment with my doctor | 和医生有个预约 |
| what the lump on my back is? | 我背上的肿块是什么？ |
| what kind of rash is this? | 这是什么样的皮疹？ |
| prognosis | 医生的判病 |
| go numb | 变麻木 |
| have got a lot of pain in his chest | 他的胸部很疼 |
| get headaches | 头痛 |
| on a scale of one to ten, how much pain are you in？ | 按一到十的比例，你痛苦的是几级？ |
| raise your hands above your head | 双手举过头顶 |
| could my headache be stress related? | 我的头痛可能与压力有关吗？ |
| sensitive to light | 对光敏感 |
| did your arm feel tender when I touch it? | 当我触碰你的手臂时，你的手臂是否感到疼？ |
| I have had diarrhea for three days straight | 我连续三天腹泻 |
| the medicine you prescribed me last week hasn't helped with my back pain at all | 上周你给我开的药对我的背痛毫无帮助 |
| routine checkup | 常规检查 |
| I have been experiencing abdominal pain since I worked up this morning | 我从今天早上起来就一直感到腹痛 |
| feel dizzy | 感到头晕 |
| get a lot of nose bleeds | 流很多鼻血 |
| burning feeling | 灼烧感 |
| hiccup | 打嗝 |
| what's the nature of your problem? | 你的问题本质是什么？ |
| prescribe for the pain | 为某个病开处方 |
| joint of my leg has been hurt | 我的腿关节受伤了 |
| have trouble catching my breath | 我呼吸困难 |
| help me concentrate | 帮我集中注意力 |
| sleep apnea | 睡眠呼吸暂停 |
| my neck is so stiff | 我的脖子很僵硬 |
| sth have a number of causes | 某种病有许多原因 |
| when did you first notice the problem? | 你什么时候第一次注意到这个问题的？ |
| how intense is the pain? | 疼痛有多剧烈？ |
| your lack of energy could be due to your sleeping patterns | 你缺乏能量可能是因为你的睡眠模式 |
| open your mouth and stick your tongue out | 张开嘴，伸出舌头 |
| show me where the pain is most severe? | 告诉我哪里最疼？ |
| Do you have any symptoms? | 你有什么症状吗？ |
| have you been in this clinic before? | 你以前去过这个诊所吗？ |
| does this hurt? | 这疼吗？ |
| tom's temperature is dangerously high | 汤姆的体温高得危险。 |
| how often do you urinate | 你多久小便一次 |
| do you have any allergies? | 你有什么过敏症吗？ |
| are you currently taking any medication? | 你现在正在服药吗？ |
| prescribe you some medication | 给你开些药 |
| what's the diagnoses? | 诊断结果是什么? |
| family history of heart problems | 心脏病家族史 |

##### 体检

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| physical examination | 体检 |
| have an x-ray taken | 拍X光片 |
| Urine sample | 尿样 |
| step on to the scale please | 请上秤 |
| take a blood sample | 抽血检查 |
| breath in and hold it | 吸气并保持住 |
| inhale slowly and exhale slowly | 慢慢吸气，慢慢呼气 |
| do you have any serious medical conditions? | 你有什么严重的疾病吗？ |
| are you allergic to any medications? | 你对任何药物过敏吗？ |
| have you had surgery before? | 你以前做过手术吗？ |
| are your vaccinations up-to-date? | 你的疫苗是最新的吗？ |
| get a physical examination annually | 每年体检一次 |
| it takes about a week to process health checks | 处理健康检查大约需要一周时间 |
| what does a health checking tell | 健康检查能说明什么？ |
| get a physical examination for my new job | 为我的新工作做体格检查 |
| what hours do you offer health checks? | 你什么时候提供健康检查？ |
| wear glasses with corrective lenses | 戴带矫正镜片的眼镜 |
| do you have any health issues? | 你有什么健康问题吗？ |
| does every hospital offer physical examinations? | 每家医院都提供体检吗？ |
| what do I need to bring other than my ID to get a health check? | 除了我的身份证，我需要带什么来做健康检查？ |
| what does a physical examination include? | 体检包括什么？ |
| how long will this physical examination take? | 这次体检要多长时间？ |
| pee into a cup | 往一个杯子里尿 |
| there is nothing wrong with you | 你没有什么问题 |
| your blood pressure is a little high | 你的血压有点高 |
| what is the doctor listening for with his stethoscope? | 医生用听诊器在听什么？ |
| what is the doctor looking for when he shines that light into my ears? | 当医生把光照进我的耳朵时，他在看什么？ |
| what's my heart rate? | 我的心率是多少？ |
| Is my heart rate normal? | 我的心率正常吗？ |
| what is a normal heart rate? | 正常心律是多少？ |
| resting heart rate | 静态心率 |
| lower blood pressure | 降低血压 |
| what do you do for exercise? | 你做什么锻炼？ |
| what's my BMI? | 我的体重指数是多少？ |
| Is my BMI normal? | 我的体重指数正常吗？ |
| how is a person's BMI determined? | 一个人的体重指数是如何确定的？ |
| BMI indicates how healthy they are | 体重指数表明他们有多健康 |
| on a scale of one to ten, how healthy am I? | 从一到十划分等级的话，我有多健康？ |
| how was your diet? | 你的饮食怎么样？ |
| changing your diet is a great way to lose weight | 改变饮食是减肥的好方法 |
| do you keep track of how many Calories you ingest | 你记录下你摄入了多少卡路里吗 |
| this hospital performs physical examination | 这家医院做体格检查 |
| how much time does a physical examination usually take? | 体检通常需要多长时间？ |
| health examination went smoothly | 健康检查顺利进行 |
| painless | 无痛的 |

##### 手术及住院

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| how many operations will I need? | 我需要多少次手术？ |
| what are visiting hours? | 探视时间是几点？ |
| how long will the surgery take? | 手术需要多长时间？ |
| what kind of complications are possible with this surgery? | 这种手术可能有什么并发症？ |
| remove my appendix | 去掉阑尾 |
| you will need to spend a week in the hospital recovering after your heart surgery | 心脏手术后，你需要在医院里呆一周 |
| the hospital has four-person, two-person and private room to choose from | 医院有四个人、两个人和私人房间可供选择。 |
| every hour on your staying at the hospital | 你在医院呆的每个小时 |
| your surgeon will come and talk to you before your surgery | 手术前你的外科医生会过来和你谈谈 |
| if you need any help, you can press the red button next to your bed to call the nurse station | 如果你需要帮助，你可以按床边的红色按钮呼叫护士站 |
| don't know what to expect | 不知道会发生什么 |
| routine operation | 普通手术 |
| under anesthesia | 处于麻醉中 |
| do I need a local anesthetic or a general one for my surgery? | 我的手术需要局部麻醉还是全身麻醉？ |
| the nurses treat me well | 护士对我很好 |
| there is always a little risk involved in a surgery | 手术总是有点风险 |
| tumor | 肿瘤 |
| physical therapy | 物理疗法 |
| moan | 呻吟 |
| scar | 疤痕 |
| wheel chair | 轮椅 |
| feel sore | 感到疼痛 |
| will your health care covered the cost of surgery? | 你的医疗保险包括手术费用吗？ |
| fully recover from surgery | 手术完全康复 |
| knock on wood | 上帝保佑 |
| take your temperature | 量你的体温 |

##### 小心身体

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

## 为什么外国人不喜欢说maybe？

**01 Maybe**

Maybe，可以说是最让外国人抓狂的一句英文，英文里maybe给人一种毫无把握的感觉，经常使用这个词，会让外国人觉得你很不靠谱。

例句

Are you going to the party？

今晚的派对要不要去？

I'm not sure, maybe. ✖ (敷衍了事)

不知道耶，也许吧。

Probably. ✔ (积极响应)

嗯，应该可以的。

Maybe的替换词

01 **Probably；Likely**

在例句中，我们用了probably来替换maybe，是因为probably和likely都表示事情发生的可能性在80%以上，也就是极有可能发生。属于比较肯定的说法。

Tickets are likely to be expensive.

入场券可能很贵。

02 **Perhaps**

一般用这个词时，是在表达概率50%左右。Perhaps用于正式场合，会显得更专业。

If there is no further discussion, perhaps we can pass on.

如果没有更多要谈的了，或许我们可以转入下一个议程。

03

**Possible**

电影《当幸福来敲门》有一段对白，男主角要带儿子去看橄榄球赛，但前提是把东西卖出去，对儿子说，也许我们会去，一开始说probably，后来不太确定能卖出去，又说possible，聪明的儿子反驳说，那你就是不带我去了呗！

所以possible是暗示有客观条件，但实现的可能性较小，概率在50%以下。

It's just possible that I gave them the wrong directions.

我也许给他们指错了方向。

说完maybe，再来学pardon和打招呼的正确用法。

**02 Pardon**

让别人重复，说pardon很没礼貌。我们都学过一个简单的表达pardon，但是在国外，这么说会让外国人脸色瞬间垮掉，在他们看来，单独用pardon，repeat，甚至what，是一种命令的口气，非常不友好。

可以说的礼貌表达

I beg your pardon？

您刚才说什么？

Sorry, I didn't catch you.

不好意思，我没跟上。

Sorry, I missed that. Could you say it again？

不好意思，我错过你刚才说的了，能再说一遍吗？

**03 You guys！**

**"打招呼"不要随意说You guys！**

我们口语常说you guys是对男女混合一群人打称呼，"Hey you guys"也是餐馆服务员、售货员等用来招呼顾客的。但是在正式场合，父母长辈，商务会议等，是绝对不能使用的，这是非常不尊重称呼。

更专业的用法

all of you

大家，所有人

your team

你的团队

Hi, your team did really great job in this seasonal sales.

嗨，你们团队这个季度的销售做的真不错。

**04 扩展**

一起来看看还有什么是我们认为外国人英语这么说的原因吧！

有一些你认为严丝合缝的英语表达的确找不出什么语法问题出来，但是老外听了总会有“不够自然”的感觉。下面列举了10个例子，让你在合适的语境使用最贴近美国人习惯的表达。

01

**Do you have any pet peeve?**

**你有什么样的怪毛病吗？**

所谓的 pet peeve 就是个人生活习惯上的一些小毛病，例如有些人不喜欢别人碰他的电脑，要是你碰他的电脑他就会不高兴，这就是所谓的pet peeve. (而非bad habit.) 通常pet peeve 都是比较无伤大雅的小毛病，几乎每个人都有属于他自己的pet peeve。

如果是这个坏习惯大到会影响别人，像是在公共场所老是讲话很大声，这就不是pet peeve，而要用 annoying 来形容。例如我就常听老美抱怨 "Don't you think he is annoying?" (你不觉得他很烦吗?)

02

**Maybe I'm going out on a limb, but I think we still have to invest it.**

**或许这么作有点冒险，但我想我们还是要投资它。**

一般人想到冒险，直觉的反应就是，"It's risky" 或是 "It's dangerous."

但是囗语上老美喜欢说， "I'm going out on a limb." 来表示这件事需要冒险。这个 limb 原意是指树枝，想象当你爬树时爬到小树枝上去了。你是不是不知小树枝什么时候会断掉？这种不确定的危机感，就是为什么老美要用 "Go out on a limb." 来表示冒险的原因了。

例如你来到一个清澈的河边，你很想下去游泳，但四周又没有救生员，这时你就可以说 "Maybe I'm going out on a limb, but I think I am gonna try it." (我知道这么作有点冒险，但我还是要试试看。)

03

**I don't have skeleton in my closet.**

**我没有什么不可告人的秘密。**

每次竞选期间一到，一定会看到候选人争相证明自己的过去是清白的，没有什么不可告人的秘密。这句话在英文里要怎么讲呢？

当然最简单的说法就是 "I don't have any secret in the past." 但是这样的说法不如俚语的用法 "I don't have skeleton in my closet" 来得传神。

在这里 skeleton 是指骷髅，而closet 是指衣柜的意思，各位不难想象，一个人把骷髅藏在自己的衣柜里作什么？ 一定是有不可告人的秘密。

04 **Are you sure you are going to set us up?**

**你确定你要帮我们制造机会吗？**

在英文里制造机会可不是 make a chance！虽然这是大家最自然会想到的说法。

正确的说法应该用set up这个片语，例如set you up就是帮你制造机会的意思。

另外，老美也很喜欢用fix up和hook up来表示撮合某人。例如你有一个妹妹长得还可以，你想把她介绍给你同学，你就可以跟你同学说 "Do you like my sister? I can fix you up." (你喜欢我妹妹吗？我可以撮合你们。)

05 **Probably. It's still up in the air.**

**大概吧，但还不确定。**

大家都应该常常有和别人相约的经验吧！其实和别人相约是一件很不容易的事情。一开始没女朋友觉得没人陪不想出门，但就算有人陪了却又不知要去哪里，而就算知道要去哪里，又不知道要作什么。

不知道各位有没有这样的经验，你问他我们今天见面要作什么，他说我也不知道，到时再看看吧。其实这种情形中外皆然，各位不必惊讶。

到时候再看看也是老美常说的一句话，简单的讲法就是"I haven't decided yet." "I haven't made my mind yet." 或是 "We'll see." 就可以了。不然的话你也可以小小地卖弄一下英文"It's up in the air."

另外 "It's up in the air." 比较俏皮的翻法就是：“八字还没一撇呢！”例如别人问你"Are you dating Jennifer now?" (你跟Jennifer 开始在约会了吗？) 你就可以答"It's up in the air." (八字还没一撇呢！)

06 **Okay. Just checking.**

**好吧，我只是随囗问问。**

在囗语中我们常会讲，没什么，我只是随囗问问而已。这个随囗问问在英文里当然你可以讲"Just asking." 但事实上呢？大多数的老美都会说"Just checking."

Check 当动词用是一般指“检查” 而言，例如你想进来时可能忘了关门，你就可以说"Go check if the door is still open." (检查看看门是不是还开着。) 但是老美说"Just checking." 时，这个check 要翻译成“随囗问问”会比较通顺一些。

另外有一种情形，比如说我们说了一些无关痛痒的小事，别人也没听清除，当他再问你刚才说了些什么事，也许你不想再覆述一遍。(反正是无关痛痒) 这时你可以说, "Just a though."; "Just an idea." 意思就是我只是随囗说说而已。不然的话也可以说"Never mind." (没什么大不了的，不用操心。)

07 **Do we need to hit a shower first?**

**我们需要先洗个澡吗？**

Hit 是一个老美很喜欢用，但老中很不会用的动词，hit 指的是去开始作某件事。像是在囗语中老美喜欢讲"Let's hit it." 的意思。

例如摇滚乐团的主唱常会看看吉他手，键盘手，贝斯手准备好了没，如果大家都准备好了的话，他就会大喊一声"Let's hit it." 这就代表 "Let's go." 的意思。

所以像是去洗澡, 我相信大多数的人都会讲take a shower. 但你如果学老美说hit a shower那种层次立刻就不一样。类似的用法还有像是睡觉老美会说hit the bed，上路会说hit the road都是蛮值得学的用法。

08 **That's OK.**

**不用了。**

大家相信吗？"That's OK." 和 "OK." 指的是完全不同的意思。如果别人问你要不要先洗个澡啊？你答，"That's OK." 就是不要的意思，答 "OK." 却是要的意思。

No, that's OK. I can move it myself.

不，不用了。我自己搬就行了。

09 **Just right place, right time.**

**只不过是天时地利而已。**

大多数的人想到幸运，都会直觉反应lucky。但其实 lucky 有很多种表示法。

像有一次我问老美怎么追到这么一个如花似玉的女朋友，他回答我"Just right place, right time." 我一听就立刻联想到了中文里“"天时地利人和”这句话，没想到英语里就这么简单"Right place, right time." 就解决了。(或许应该再加上 right girl?)

10 **Same here.**

**我也是。**

我想当大家看到中文“我也是”的时候，百分之九十九的人 "me too." 会立刻脱囗而出。甚至有些人还会说"So do I." 但是说真的，老美是会说"me too." 和 "So do I." 没错，但好像太平常了一点。

我觉得比较酷一点的讲法应该是"same here." 它完完全全就等于 "me too." 例如上网聊天最后大家常会说"All right. I have to go to bed now." (好吧, 我该去睡觉了。) 这时对方就可以回答"same here." 表示我也该睡觉了。

或是像老美在彼此自我介绍时，通常一个会先说"Nice to meet you." 另外一个人就会说"me too." 但我也听过老美说"same here." 所以这个 "same here." 是完完全全等于 "me too." 的。

另外 ditto 这个用法也流行过好一阵子。它的意思是 "同上" 当然也就等于 "me too" 的意思。例如最有名的例子，在第六感生死恋 (Ghost) 里，Demi Moore 和Patrick Swayze 的对话"I love you." "Ditto."

## 20个实用小词，让你的英语表达更灵活

2018-06-25 17:42[英语](http://www.sohu.com/tag/66368)

留学生可能在学习之中掌握了大量学科、专有词汇，读写能力杠杠的，但是在日常生活中，怎么解决说英语容易卡壳的尴尬局面？

**我们需要做到三点：**

**一、改变思维习惯(way of thinking)。**阅读时，见到一些表达方式，多问问自己，这句话让我说，我会用这种思路吗？如果答案是no，那就恭喜你了，赶快把这句话抄下来，以后多做点文章。

**二、注意选词(choice of words)。**实践证明，学好、活用100个词，再加上以前的一点基础，就可以自由表达自己思想，并可尽量抛弃原来的中式英语思维。

**三、句型(sentence patterns) 。**汉语与英语这两门语言没多大的相似之处，由于思维习惯的不同，导致一些表达方式也不同，具体表现在一些典型的句型上。

我们时常见的一些小词，如果多加注意和运用，就会产生很奇妙的效果，一起来看看有哪些吧~

**available**

使用频率：★★★★★

造句功能：★★★★

西方思维：★★★★★

这个词有点怪，是形容词，但是一般放到所修饰的词后面。凡句子中含有是“有。。。可以用到”的时候都可以考虑这个词。这个词关系到我们思维方式，而不是这个词用法有多复杂。反义词是unavailable.现在都讲究资源了.

1、对不起，没座了。

Chinglish: Sorry, we have no seats now.

Revision: Sorry, no seats available.

2、网站暂时无法访问。

Chinglish: This website can't be visited temporarily.

Revision: Website Temporarily Unavailable.

有时候尽管不是非用available/unavailable不可，但是多用一些，看起来正宗。在http://google.com中搜索结果：是约有441,000,000项符合available的查询结果。

**offer**

使用频率：★★★★

造句功能：★★★

西方思维：★★★★★

这个词比较微妙。英译中时不太好处理，正因如此，这个词才值得我们重视。

1、谢谢你的好意，不过我可以走回去。

Chinglish： Thank you for your goodwill, but I can go home on foot.

Revision: Thanks for your offer, but I can walk home.

2、全国人民纷纷向灾区伸出了援助之手。

version 1: People from all over the country all giving their hands to the disaster area.

Alt Version: People from all over the country are offering helping hands to the disaster area.

Offer可以做动词用，也可以做名词用。还有一些固定搭配，其中Job offer非常红。凡是带有“给予”、“善意提供的（帮忙）”等意思，就可以考虑offer这个词。我们可以把give一些空间让点给offer：

这个机会可是我最后给你的。答应不答应随你的便。This is my last offer to you. Take it or leave it.

**difference**

使用频率：★★★★

造句功能：★★

西方思维：★★★★★

意思是差别。对于difference只需要掌握一到两个短语，我们口语水平就会前进一大步，让你的同学对你刮目相看，那就是make a difference（有很大不同）或make no differences（没什么不同）。

1、你说的什么移动、联通， 我看还不一路货色。

You're talking about Telecom and Unicom. The way I see it, they make no differences at all.

2、这种化妆品你用用看，效果绝对不一样。

Chinglish: Please use this kind of cosmetics, the effect is absolutely different.

Revision: Please try this sort of cosmetics, i bet it'll make a big difference.

（不好意思，我就是喜欢try这个词）

3、上帝啊，再给我一次机会，我不会再这样了。

Chinglish： God, please give me a chance again, I won't do this again.

Revision: God, please grant me another chance, and I'll make a difference.

凡是一样不一样，都可以考虑这两个短语，你用好了，绝对可以make a difference。

另外说一下，受教科书的影响，说不同的时候中国学生习惯be different from这一句型。但是很多时候differ from这个动词形式更简单，try it, and you'll make a difference，让你的老师、同学对你刮目相看。

西方人崇尚个人奋斗，追求与他人不一样。这个词，对于他们来说，太神圣了。在http://google.com中，make a difference这一短语搜索结果近600万，我们用过几次了。所以以后有条件，我们就要make a difference，没有条件时，创建条件也要make a difference。

**sense**

使用频率：★★★

造句功能：★★

西方思维：★★★★★

这个词主要由于几个相关短语而流行的。

这几个短语分别是： a sense of (responsibility, humor...)---有幽默感等, make sense/not make any sense，有意义，没意义（所以我说别老用meaningless，不是人家听不懂，那很中式的）。

1、我很喜欢他。他很有幽默感。

Chinglish: I very like him. He is very humorous.

Revision: I like him very much. He has a good sense of humor.

2、我知道，不过有的地方没什么意义。

Chinglish: I know, but it's meaningless in some places.

Revision: I know, but again at some point it doesn't make any sense.

3、什么？至少六周？这样做有什么意义呢？

What? at least 6 weeks? Does it make any sense?（或what's your point?）

**afford**

使用频率：★★★

造句功能：★★★

西方思维：★★★★★

意思是买的起，付得起、花得起时间、金钱、精力等。

但是Afford只能表示能力，不表示意愿。例如我们可以说I'm willing to pay, but I really can't afford it，而不能说I'm willing to afford it。

用好这个词，我们的水平就会提高一个档次，让你的同学打心底里佩服。

1、这顶帽子贵得也太离谱了，我买不起。

Chinglish: This hat is extremely expensive, I can't buy it.

Revision: This hat is so expensive that I can't afford it.

2、这个村子里好多儿童都上不起学。

Chinglish: Lots of kids can't go to school because they're poor. （意思表达出来了但是不精练）

Revision: Plenty of kids in this village can't afford to go to school (can't afford education).

小新赖以生存就不能放弃工作。I can't afford to lose my job, because I'm the bread-winner and I have a big family to support.

**deserve**

使用频率：★★

造句功能：★★

西方思维：★★★★★

这个词字面意思是“值得”、“该受到”，可褒可贬。用到的场合其实挺多的。几个例句就可以解决问题。

1、你是老鼠戏猫，真是自作自受！

Chinglish: You're like a rat teasing a cat... （...下面不会了）

Revision: I think you're playing with fire. You deserve it!

2、那个好心女孩终于嫁给了她的心上人。她是有好报。

Chinglish: That good-hearted girl was married to the man in her heart at last. She was good so she had a good end.

Revision: That good-hearted girl married her 'prince' finally. She deserved it.

3、你竟敢这样对我？找打啊？

Chinglish: How dare you do this to me? Do you want me to beat you?

Revision: How dare you do this to me? You deserve a kick in the ass!

这个词比较微妙，个人喜欢这个词，不多说了。

If you think that I deserve some applauses or flowers, why not let me know about it

**frustrated**

使用频率：★★★★

造句功能：★★

西方思维：★★★★★

表示心情沮丧、灰心丧气时，老外偏爱frustrated这一词。我们喜欢是sad, lose one's heart等表达法。

用法特别简单。当你觉得灰心丧气时，forget about "sad", use this word instead.

1、没有一个女孩子给我写过信，我真是沮丧极了。

I'm so frustrated that no girls wrote to me.

2、公司业绩总是不好，总经理真是心灰意懒。

Chinglish: The total manager is very sad because the achievement is not good.

Revision: The general manager is so frustrated for the poor performance of his company.

If, if lots of people come and shout to me:"Coolmax, your English is so poor and limited!" I'll be extremely frustrated

再说一遍，以后要常说 frustrated 哦！说多了，你就有老外的感觉了。

**hurt**

使用频率：★★★

造句功能：★★

西方思维：★★★★

“受伤”或“疼痛”的意思。可能是生理上受伤，更表示心里上受伤。很红的一个词，失恋的人必备词汇。唉，我们的传统英文教育就是那么回事，学了10年英文，不知道“我手指疼”怎么说的大有人在。

1、哦，天哪！你竟然不理我了。我受伤了。

Chinglish: Oh, God, you don't notice me! I am injured.（Injure一词一般不用于心理方面的伤害）。

Revision: Oh, God, how come you start to ignore me! I'm hurt.

2、别动我，我右手大拇指指疼。

Chinglish: Don't move me! My right thumb aches. (动某人的话也可以用 touch)

Revision: Leave me alone! My right thumb hurts.

At last I want to remind some friends that we should never tell a woman that she is 'fat'. She would be hurt or even offended if you do that.

**mislead**

使用频率：★★★★

造句功能：★★

西方思维：★★★★★

其形容词是Misleading，被动形式是be misled。意思是误导。我们国人不太爱说，但是爱好政治与辩论的老外整天把这个词挂在嘴上。这个词不难用，关键是思维方式不同，所以我们要学。

1、你没有意识到这份报纸在误导民众吗？

Haven't you realized this newspaper is misleading its readers?

2、我觉得你是被宣传误导了，也许是被洗了脑子了。

I deem that you're misled by the propaganda and maybe you're brainwashed.

So, my only wish reagarding this thread is that I'm not misleading.

最后别忘了，这个词也是Chinadaily 的 News Talks 版面最红的字眼之一。不信大家去那里搜索看看。

**offend**

使用频率：★★★★★

造句功能：★★

西方思维：★★★★★

这个词表示“冒犯”、“得罪”，老外整天挂在嘴上。我们要跟进。一般用法是offend sb.被动是be/get offended.

要善于识别offend使用范围。汉语语言特别丰富，所以我们要特别注重内在含义。

1、你对她的穿着评头论足，她可能会不高兴。

Chinglish: You're commenting on her dress; she might be unhappy. （还不太中式，但是想不到offend一词就是罪过）

Revision: You're criticising her dress sense. She might be offended.

2、我什么时候得罪她了？她这人真怪！

Chinglish: When did I do bad to her? She is so strange! （不算太中式，但是想不到offend就是罪过）

Revision: Have I ever offended her? She's just being so weird!

**update**

使用频率：★★

造句功能：★

西方思维：★★★★★

这个词特别简单，但是我们不容易说好，一般是学一次，知道重要性后，终生难忘。

表示更新后的信息，也可以做动词，进行更新。现在知识更新特别快，难怪这个词也吃香。

1、新的在哪？

Chinglish: Where is the new one?（不算太中式，但是中国学生会用update会让人刮目相看）

Revision: Where's the update?

2、这是最后一次的更新。

Chinglish: This is the newest change.

Revision: This is the latest update. （会用latest的也不简单）

You know I'm pretty busy with my work and I have to work overtime everyday, but I'll try my best to keep this thread updated.

**contribute**

使用频率：★★

造句功能：★★★

西方思维：★★★★

名词形式是contribution. 意思有“捐献”、“投稿”等意思。凡是有贡献，都可以叫contribution。contribute这个动词一般与to 连用。

1、这事他也出了不少力。

Chinglish: He also supplied his strength to this.

Revision: He also contributed a lot to this.

2、谢谢你啊，你可帮了大忙了。

Version 1: Thank you very much. You really helped a lot.

Version 2: I really appreciate your great contribution.（看情况）

3、你只知道批评别人，你自己做了多少事？

Chinglish: You only know how to criticise others, but how much thing have you done yourself?

Revision: You're a critic! Where's your contribution?

这个词用起来自然。好用，实用。

**scenario**

使用频率：★

造句功能：★

西方思维：★★★★★

这个词是“假想”、“设想”的意思。会用这个词不容易。凡是用过该词三次以上的（查词典抄来的不算），我敢断定其英文水平已经达到Great甚至是Excellent了。

这里有一句话：

In the unlikely scenario that there is no major conflict, China is obviously willing to give peace a chance so long as Taiwan is not being unleashed by the Americans to pursue de jure independence.

**impress**

使用频率：★★★★

造句功能：★★

西方思维：★★★★★

1、Coolmax，你这个帖子不怎么样。

Chinglish: Coolmax, your this post is just so so.

Revision: Coolmax, I'm not at all impressed by this thread of yours.

2、在我记忆中，中国给我的感觉太棒了！

Chinglish: In my memory, China gave me a very wonderful feeling.

Revision: China was really impressive in my memory.

3、成功的推销员知道如何打动他的客户。

Chinglish: A successful salesman knows how to move his customers.

Revision: A successful salesman knows how to impress his customers.

So, if you want to impress your boss, you have to work very hard, never be late for your work and always try to be creative, and use the word "impressive" to commend your boss each day)))hahah.

**lover**

使用频率：★★★★

造句功能：★

西方思维：★★★★★

这个词用得太广了。老外动不动张口就是peace-lovers。此外还有book lovers, China lovers, Music lovers。。。。。太广了。可是我们国人说得太少了。

下面几句可能两种说法都可以，但是老外偏爱第2种。这个不是有多难，我们不会用，而是我们的思维习惯决定了老是想不到。

1、我这个人挺爱读书的。

Version 1: I love reading books. （没错）

Better Version: I'm a book lover. （更地道）

2、中国坚定地与全世界爱好和平的人们站在一起。

Chinglish: China is resolutely standing with all people who love peace all over the world.（很啰嗦的不是？）

Revision: China stands firmly with all peace-lovers world-wide.

Some forumites on Chinadaily community attack China from time to time while asserting they're 'China-lovers'.

要让世界充满爱，我们应该多用lover少用hater一词。

**justify**

使用频率：★★

造句功能：★★

西方思维：★★★★★

Justify: To demonstrate or prove to be just, right, or valid。证明、说明什么东西是对的，正确或有效的。

说明：该词在汉语中没有对应的词，虽然有对应的短语，但是我们说得太少，以至于见到这个词无动于衷，没觉得有什么特别的，岂止该词非常具有西方思维，用对了让你的英文更正宗。就象果汁，你喝兑水的，也叫果汁，人家的该榨出的，也叫果汁。果汁与果汁，大相径庭也！

例1、你明明错了，你别狡辩了。

Chinglish: You're obviously wrong, don't give chicanery!

Revision: You're obviously wrong. Don't try to justify your mistakes!

例2、该政府部门不作为的做法难责其咎。

Chinglish: The government agency should be blamed for their nonfeasance.(not bad)

Revision: The inactivity of the government agency can't be justified.

**work**

使用频率：★★★★

造句功能：★★★

西方思维：★★★★

词义：起作用[动词]

说明：会说work一词没什么了不起，但是擅长用work一词会让你英语原味大增！我可不想讨论它是不是可数名词，在这里只讨论它做动词的情况。The medicine didn't work!是什么意思呢？原来是“那药不起作用/不顶事”的意思。其实work本意是一个人的工作，就是你应该干的活。电视是播放节目的，能履行自己职责就是work了，不能播放了，或没声音了，就是没把“work”干好；同样，走时间与在指定时间叫醒你是闹钟的工作；打印是打印机的工作。。。总之，可以是一个想法，一个计划，一个产品，一个用品，凡是起到该起的或预料中的作用就是it works，否则就是it doesn't work!

例1、我的闹钟坏了。

Chinglish：My alarm clock is bad. （人家以为你买的是伪劣产品，能用但是质量差）

Revision: My alarm clock doesn't work. （不走了，或不闹时了，或两者都不行了）

例2、我的计划顶事了。

Chinglish: My plan served for the purpose.（快说对了，可惜没说对，for是多余的。）

Revision: My plan worked! （多精练！）

例3、电视已经不太好了。（如声音时断时续）

Chinglish: The TV set is already not good now. （不知所云）

Revision: The TV set doesn't work properly(or: well) now. （多地道！）

I hope my explanation works!

**hold**

使用频率：★★★

造句功能：★★★★

西方思维：★★★★★

在生活中，我们常常会抱怨联系不到那个谁，男女关系中尤为常见。受思维限制，我们一般只会说个contact with，现在有一种更为生活化的用法告诉大家。

1、你这一天干嘛去了？我用了六个小时尝试联系你！

What have you been doing all day? I've been trying to get a hold of you for six hours.

2、我必须通过十个不同的人来获得你的联系

I had to go through ten different people to get a hold of you.

此用法常常伴随河东狮吼。

**crap**

使用频率：★★★

造句功能：★★★

西方思维：★★★★

我们会遭遇一些人的喋喋不休的废话，那么请这样告诉他。除了快被用烂的rubbish，bullshit，还有这样的很常见的说法：

1、请不要再对我讲这些废话了！

Please don't play this crap on me.

2、净胡说八道

What a bunch of crap!

不想忍受的时候，及时喊停。

**mark**

使用频率：★★★★

造句功能：★★★

西方思维：★★★★★

mark之所以万能，在于将标志、痕迹、得分的含义广泛地引申出去，例如：

1、up to the mark 达到要求；符合标准

2、an easy mark 容易受骗的人

3、mark up/down 加价/减价

4、leave your/its/a mark 留下永久记忆

等等。

1、The table marks very easily.

这张桌子很容易留下印痕。

2、His silence marked his anger.

他的沉默表明了他的愤怒。

3、Our teacher marks strictly.

我们老师评分很严。

4、He walked on air for getting a high mark.

他因得了高分而洋洋得意。

一起积累起来吧，让口语变得更简单和地道~

## "You can say that again"竟然不是"你再说一遍"？这些常用词组，用错会很囧~

2018-12-10 11:54

**You can say that again.**

你可以再说一遍 ✖

我强烈同意你说的 ✔

当外国朋友对你说出这句话，是在表示非常赞同。

例句：

--Must have been a fiddly job.那一定是件精细活。

--You can say that again.说得太对了。

如果想表达“再说一遍”的含义，你可以用的表达有：

* 你说啥？

What?

简单粗暴又直接，适用于熟人之间~

Pardon me?/I beg your pardon?

说的时候注意语气，如果语气较重，听起来会像是在挑衅，表示“你有胆再说一次？！”

* 我没听清

I'm afraid I didn't quite catch what you were saying.

Sorry, I did't get any of that.

* 能麻烦你再说一次么？

I'm sorry, would you mind repeating that/(what you said), please?

除了You can say that again，今天无忧君也为小伙伴们准备了其他几种容易被误解的说法，一定要牢牢记住哦！搞错的话，在社交生活中，会很囧哦~

**stand somebody up**

让某人站起来 ✖

放某人鸽子 ✔

stand up是从小老师就一直在说的表达，是“起立”的意思。不过“stand somebody up”则是表达说，因为无法准时赴约，而放了某人鸽子。使用中将somebody换成自己想要指代的人即可~

例句：

I am sorry. I won't stand you up again. You have my word.

我错了，我不会再放你鸽子了，我保证。

**The rest is history.**

剩下的是历史。 ✖

接下来的事情，大家就都知道啦~ ✔

“剩下的是历史”？嗯。如果这样翻译的话，中文就说不通啊！The rest is history.通常用在介绍一个人的生平或故事，而“the rest is history”后的故事大家都知道。

比如，假设朋友圈都知道Mary和前男友撕B的事情，就可以说：

She bumped into her ex-boyfriend in town，and the rest is history.

她在城里遇见了前男友，接下来的故事你们都知道啦~

**Oh boy!**

啊，男孩！ ✖

我的天呐！ ✔

看到外国朋友对着女孩讲出这句话会不会觉得很奇怪？其实，它和“boy”一点关系都没有，它的意思和“OMG”相似，表示惊讶的情绪。

例句：

Oh boy, this record's going to raise a few hackles.

天呐，这张唱片会激怒一些人的。

**nature calls**

大自然的召唤 ✖

上厕所 ✔

“上洗手间“在不同的场合有不同的说法。跟亲朋好友一起时，可以直接说 number one, number two, 或go to the bathroom。然而在一些正式的场合，直接用go to the bathroom就有些不雅，于是就出现了这样的委婉语。

例句：

Excuse me, but nature calls.

不好意思，我要去下洗手间。

**You bet.**

你打赌 ✖

你说的没错 ✔

bet 有打赌、下赌注的意思，所以 You bet 其实和打赌也有关系，感觉像是“赌对了”，表示「你说得没错、的确如此、当然」。可以跟 That’s right! 互换使用。

例句：

--It's settled, then?那么，就这么定了？

--You bet. 当然。

## 外国人最近流行说"You're so salty" , 你知道是什么意思吗？

2018-12-11 11:56

salty 是表示味道咸，但"You're so salty"一点也没有"咸"的意思！

"someone is salty"是近2年才流行起来的表达, 用来表达气愤，沮丧。

1 **You're so salty表达小不满**

这是一句美国年轻人经常用的网络流行语

最开始源自在网上打游戏, **形容：一输了就生气,不高兴的人**;现在引申到生活之中。

**当别人因为一点小事就生气,矫情的时候,你就可以说:You're so salty!**

**备注**

比较书面的“小心眼”可以这么说：

某人小心眼=someone is petty

2 **Can't even表达简直无语了**

当你对一件事情讨厌透了,不想浪费一分钟或者一个字在这件事情上，你就可以说 **Can't even=简直无语了,简直不行不行的了**;

can't even其实是**can't even do something**的简化说法

例句中的**I can't even**就是I can't even bear it

**例句：**

She flaunts [flɔ:nt] her new bag again and again, I can't even.

她一遍又一遍的炫耀她的新包，我简直无语了.

**其他can't even的用法**

**can't even**不仅可以用在愤怒到无话可说上,还可以用到**令你开心的事情上**,类似于**中文的流行语"不行不行的......."**

**在抓娃娃的时候：**

A: Hey! Look at this.

B: Oh, this is sooooooo cute! I can’t even!

A:看这个

B: 哇~这也太可爱了吧，我简直不行了........(喜欢到不行,马上得掏钱去抓)

3 **I'm sour [saʊr] 表达小不爽**

sour的本来意思是"酸的"

sweet的本来意思是"甜的"

很多人都知道sweet可以表示一个很贴心,You're so sweet;

近几年,在网络流行语中**You're sour**用来表示**一个人不友好或者脾气性格不好**;**I'm sour**用来表示,**因为别人做了不贴心的事情,让自己感到不爽;**

**例句：**

He's sour all the time, no one wants to work with him.

他总是让人处处不舒服，没有人愿意和他一起工作

I'm sour because of the way I was treated.

他们这样对待我，我很不爽。

上面三种都是美国年轻人的网络流行用语,说给40+的人听,他们可能会听不懂,学生党们也切记不要用于考试中.....

下面教一个适合于所有年龄段的生气的表达:

4 **piss me off=惹毛我了**

piss本来意思有些不大文雅--"小便",这个字面意思很少听到有人用,到是经常听到老外用**piss sb off表示生气**;

**例句：**

Don't piss me off! I'm already mad.

别再惹我，我已经很生气了

I did this just to piss him off.

我刚刚做的事情，把他给惹毛了

**需要注意的是：**

**piss off只适合熟悉的人之间用**,在工作中,或者和不熟悉的人,还是规规矩矩的用**upset比较文雅**;

**例句：**

I'm upset about what you said to me.

你说的话让我很生气。

## 黑眼睛不是black eyes，那是什么？

2018-12-08 18:13

为什么black eyes不是黑色的眼睛呢？

**black eye**在俚语中表示**黑眼圈；被打得发青的眼圈。**

眼睛颜色实际是深棕色的，可以说：**I have dark eyes.**

**black eye = 受到击打后的乌眼圈**

**例句：**

**He had a black eye after the fight.**

**他打架之后，眼眶被打成青黑色。**

那么形容某人有一双“黑色的眼睛”，正确的表达是什么呢？

**dark eye＝黑眼睛**

**例句：**

**Her dark eyes flashed and she spoke rapidly.**

她飞快地说着，黑色的双眼放着光。

**形容皮肤状态，推荐用这些词：**

* light：形容肤色浅的
* fair：白皙的，有肤质细腻的感觉
* pale： 苍白的，形容人生病而苍白
* dark skin：指黑人朋友的暗色皮肤
* tan：美黑 , 指日光浴晒黑的深色皮肤

除了**”dark eyes“**，英语中还有哪些词可以形容眼睛呢？

**amber**（琥珀色）,**blue**（蓝色）,**brown**（棕色）,**green**（绿色）,**hazel**（淡褐色）

**big**, **large**, **wide**

大眼睛；瞪大的眼睛

**例句：**

**She just looked at me with those big blue eyes of hers.**

她只是用那双大大的蓝眼睛看着我。

**His eyes were wide with horror.**

他惊恐地瞪大了眼睛。

也可以用这些词来形容他人有一双明亮的眼睛：

**bright**，**brilliant**，**luminous**，**lustrous**，**sparkling**，**starry**

明亮的眼睛；炯炯有神的眼睛；亮晶晶的眼睛

**clear**，**limpid**, **liquid**

明亮的眼睛；清澈的眼睛；水灵灵的眼睛

**例句：**

**The child has large liquid eyes.**

这孩子有一双水汪汪的大眼睛。

## 记住：“拒绝”不是“Say No !”

2018-12-04 11:59

1**拒绝也要讲究礼貌**

如何拒绝别人可以称之为一门艺术，既要不失礼貌，也要避免太粗鲁。所以，你可以先表达自己的歉意或者感谢。

**I'm really sorry about that!**

**非常抱歉！**

**That's very kind of you.**

**你人真好。**

**Thanks for asking me.**

**谢谢你邀请我。**

2**不用拐弯抹角，直接回绝**

外国小伙伴多数是直爽的人，好的坏的直说就好，不用绕一大圈还没讲出重点哈。所以，像下面这样爽快回绝就好：

Would you like some more cakes?

你还要蛋糕吗？

**Thanks. I'm good.**

**谢谢，我够了。**

Would you like to go to the movie tonight?

今晚一起去看电影吗？

**I'm sorry. I'm not very interested.**

**很抱歉，我不是很感兴趣诶。**

**I can't right now, but maybe later.**

**我现在不方便，晚一点再说吧。**

**I'm sure you will do fine on your own.**

**我确信你自己能搞定的。**

3**把原因讲清楚**

觉得拒绝别人会让对方很没面子，那就向小伙伴清楚表明你的情况/原因，相信他们也不会为难你的！

**That sounds very nice, but I'm on a tight schedule.**

**听上去不错，但我赶时间。**

**I'd love to, but I'm going to visit my cousin this weekend.**

**我也很想去，但我周末要去探访外甥。**

**Sorry, but that's not really something I can do.**

**抱歉，但是这个我真的做不来。**

**Thanks for asking! But I don't feel like taking a walk now.**

**谢谢你的邀请，但是我现在不想出去散步。**

**I'm trying to focus on finishing off a couple of other things.**

**我正忙着做别的事情呢。**

4**主动提出替代方案**

拒绝别人，心里有点抱歉，那就向小伙伴提出下次约，或者其他的替代方案！比如：

**Today's not so good. How about tomorrow?**

**今天不太合适，明天如何？**

**I'm not able to help you now, but I'm happy to take a look next week.**

**我现在没办法帮你，但是我很乐意下周帮你看看。**

**I'm afraid I'm not familiar with that. What about getting David to**

## the time和time，in the black和in black意思完全不一样！没明白就尴尬了！

2018-12-01 12:00

**#Do you have the time?**

**Do you have time?**

当一个人问你：Do you have time？是在约你“你有时间吗？”。

但注意如果time前面加了the，千万别误会了， 人家真的不是在问你有没有时间，是在问：现在几点了？

相当于：

* What time is it?
* What's the time?

比如，

* Do you have the time? 现在几点了？
* Two thirty. 两点半了。

所以，以后一定要听清楚人家是问Do you have the time还是Do you have time。

**#the bomb VS bomb**

bomb([bɑm],b不发音） 除了我们熟知的“炸弹， 爆炸”的意思， 在口语中，还有一个常用的用法：做名词表示“a total failure”"彻底的失败”，做动词表示“彻底失败”。但如果前面加了the意思就完全相反了， 表示"the best"“cool”, "awesome"，总之，好得不得了。比如，

* The party was a bomb. I'll never come again.

这个派对糟透了。我再也不来了。

也可以用动词形式：

* The party bombed. I'll never come again.

这个派对糟透了。我再也不来了。

加了the， 意思反转了。

* The party was the bomb. I had a great time there.

这个派对太棒了！我玩得和开心。

再比如，刚看了《毒液》，你觉得特别不好看可以说：

* It was a total bomb. 太烂了。
* It bombed.太烂了。

如果你觉得特别好看，好看到炸，你可以说：

* It was the bomb. 太好看了。

**#in black VS in the black**

* in+颜色：穿什么颜色的衣服，所以，
* in black指的是“穿着黑色衣服”，比如，
* The girl in black looks so elegant. 穿黑色衣服的女孩看上去很优雅。
* Can you see the man in black? 你看见那个穿黑色衣服的男人了吗？

而in the black跟黑色没有关系， 意思是“没有负债的， 盈利的”， 比如，

* Our company is in the black with your great efforts.

多亏你们的努力，公司正在盈利。

* Mark moves the company into the black. 马克把公司推向盈利。

## How are you的八种回答，最后一个真是皮的不能再皮了！

2018-12-06 11:52

**How are you？**

1. I feel terrible. 感觉糟透了

2. Fair to middling. [ˈmɪdlɪŋ] 还过得去

3. Right as rain. 一切顺利

4. I feel like a million bucks! 感觉棒极了！

5. Better than ever. 好得不能再好了

6. So-so. 一般般

7. Can't complain. 没啥好抱怨的

8. I am hanging on. 还活着。

（这个回答可以说很皮了，这是对人家有多大的不满啊？）

如果是你，你一般怎么回答这句“how are you”？

## “时间不够”不是The time isn't enough，那是什么？

2018-12-13 12:00

**时间不够**

There isn't enough time.

**We don't have enough time.**

* Time isn't enough错在哪里？

1.**时间是客观的，不会不够**，不够的是我们，没有足够的时间

2. 只有句子中主语是代名词，比如**it／there／that／this**的时候，**enough才能做补语，**直接出现在后面，比如**That's enough**. Thank you.够了，谢谢

* 例句：

There isn't enough time for us to catch the concert.

我们没时间去看演唱会了。

**我想去拜访某人**

**I would like to visit Mr. Johnson.**

**I am here to see Mr. Johnson.**

* 什么情况下可以用Visit？

Visit和See都有拜访，探望的意思，如果是计划拜访某人，你可以说I plan to visit someone. 但如果**你已经到门口，而且是和对方约好了，用see比较自然.**

* 例句：

I am here to see Mr. Jack.

我是来拜访杰克先生的。

Sure, follow me please.

好的，您跟我来。

**餐厅几点关门？**

**How late are you open？**

* 为什么关门时间不能用 closed？

商店的开和关，在中文和英文中都有两层意思，

开：可以是开门，营业；

关：可以是关门，或者歇业的意思；

**When is your restaurant closed？** 句中closed作为动词，而且是被动形式，**让人听起来，好像在问，您家什么时候歇业，关门大吉**

* 例句：

How late are you open？

您家开到几点？

Until midnight

到半夜。

# 老外说"love you"是对你表白？想太多了！

2018-12-26 11:58[情感](http://www.sohu.com/tag/77835?spm=smpc.content.content.t-1.1546495756141c6s5slE)/[爱情](http://www.sohu.com/tag/77834?spm=smpc.content.content.t-2.1546495756141c6s5slE)

如果有外国人跟你说：

**love you！**

你可别脸红！

人家可不是在对你表白！

1**老外说 "love you" 不是表白！**

认真的表白应该说

“**Ilove you**”— 我爱你

而没有“I”的“**love you！**”

是闺蜜或恋人间的口头语

**类似中文的“比心”、“爱你哟~”**

表达**“感谢哦”“你真好”**之类的情感

若是男人或不熟的人之间，可就不能这么说啦

**实用例句**

Nice talking to you, babe. Love you! 和你聊天很开心宝贝！你真好~

“比心”的动作 怎么说？

和朋友拍照

用拇指和食指比心的动作是

**finger heart**

两只手合成心形是

**hand heart**

**实用例句**

Let's take a selfie using finger hearts.

咱们比个心来自拍吧！

2 **love you and leave you 是要抛弃你？**

love you 还要 leave you？

这不是负心汉吗？逗我呢？

你误会啦

I'll love you and leave you

**是老外幽默的告别方式**

意思是

**“没办法我现在得走啦”**

**实用例句**

Well, time to love you and leave you I'm afraid.

哦，和你一起真开心，恐怕这会我得走啦。

3**send my love to him 别想歪！**

老外说

send my love to him

只是请你

**转达他的关心和问候**

可不是什么替他示爱哦

**实用例句**

I'm sorry I couldn't be there.

But please send my love to grandma.

抱歉我去不了，但请转达我的问候给奶奶。

lovesac 是什么？

lovesac 和“爱情”没有关系

是咱们都喜欢的

**懒人沙发！**

也叫**bean bag↓↓↓**

# 老外对你说I'm on the market, 千万别理解成“我在市场上”！太尴尬了！

2018-12-21 12:00

饭后闲聊，好友问外国朋友现在有没有女朋友？ 外国朋友回了一句：**I'm on the market.** 好友看着一脸问号！

外国朋友的意思当然不是说**“我在市场上”！**

1 **I'm on the market什么意思？**

**字面意思：我在市场上**

**实际意思：我单身**

此刻，你肯定想到了**"单身狗"**

那你会把单身狗说成**single dog**吗？

**那你就大错特错了！**

**国外根本没有这种说法！**

**正确表达**

**hopelessly single**

**=单身狗**

(适合于自嘲或和朋友开玩笑)

**hopelessly=绝望的**

I'm hopelessly single and I live with my dog.

我就是个单身狗，我和我的狗一起住。

**单身的其他表达：**

**I'm single.** 我单身

**I'm not taken.** 我单身一个。

(没被带走的~)

**I'm a bachelor.** 我是单身汉。

(bachelor=单身)

单身的原因可以有很多

比如分手

**那“闹分手”怎么说？**

2

**break up表示分手！**

我们都知道

**break up表示"分手"**

那如果你听到**You're breaking up**

可不要理解成：你正在闹分手~

**You're breaking up.**

**=你信号不好**

说闹分手

一般是说给第三个人听的

**可以这么说**

**We're breaking up.**

**=我们正在闹分手**

**PS：分手其他表达**

**parting**

**=分手**

The pain of parting had lessened over the years.

随着年月逝去，分手的痛苦也渐渐被冲淡了。

有的人分手了，还会复合

**那复合的英语怎么说？**

**back together**

**=回来在一起**

They are back together.

他们复合了。

想要摆脱单身

就要大胆说出"我爱你"

但I love you太俗套

快来学点高级表达！

3**花式表达我爱你！**

委婉含蓄的表达：

I’m fond of you. 我对你有好感。

I care for you.我超在乎你。

I’ve got feelings for you.我对你超有感觉！

Could you give me your hand? 我能牵你的手吗?

For the same reason you like me, I like you, too.我也喜欢你啊,就像你喜欢我一样.

I care about you deeply. 我非常在意你。

You mean the world to me.你是我的世界。

戏剧性的痴情表达：

I’m crazy about you.我为你痴迷、为你疯狂。

You light up my life. 你照亮我的生命。

I can’t live without you. 没有你无法生活下去。

You mean the world to me. 你对我来说是最重要的。

My heart belongs to you. 我的心属于你。

You take my breath away. 你让我忘记呼吸。

I love you with all my heart. 我全心全意爱你。

I love you for you. 我真心爱你。(表示爱的是对方的人,而不是你的钱财等)

You carry my heart away. 我被你神魂颠倒。

I have a crush on you. 你让我怦然心动。

I've fallen for you.我已深深爱上你了。

I have been struck by your beauty. 你的美丽击中了我。

I’ll love you as long as I live. 爱你一辈子(爱你千万年)。

# “Cash Back”是退钱给你吗？在购物时不要这么尴尬！

2018-12-12 12:00

出国旅游购物遇到的一些会话，像有些很简单的句子， 如 Charge or debit？ 常使得刚来美国的人觉得十分地困扰。只要学了下面的表达，却能保准你购物无忧！

1、Charge or debit？(Credit or debit？) 使用信用卡或是电子钱包？

Charge(Credit)指的就是一般我们说的信用卡，信用卡使用上很方便，但若是没有收入又没有社会安全卡，是很难申请到信用卡的。

而我们的提款卡(ATM卡)就是debit，它会从你的支票户头直接扣钱。

一般而言，只要去有刷卡的地方都会被问这一句，刚来美国的人常常对这句话感到莫名奇妙，不知道这句话到底在问什么，其实只要了解什么是charge什么是debit，这句话就不难了解，视你是使用信用卡还是ATM卡而回答。使用信用卡就说charge，使用ATM卡就答debit。

2、Cash back？

是否要找回现金？

在美国跨行提款的手续费是$1.5，够吓人的吧？可是偏偏美国那么大，你要找到跟发卡银行同一家银行的提款机谈何容易那这是不是意谓著每次去提领现金都要负担高额的手续费？

其实只要你善用cash back这个功能，那情况就完全不一样了，cash back就是说假设你买10块的东西，但刷卡时你可以刷30元，剩下的20元他会拿现金20块找你，如此出门就不必带著大笔的现金，又不必负担高额的提款手续费。

唯一缺点是有金额限制，有些店最多可cash back$50，有些店只能cash back$20。

一般的情形是只有ATM卡才能cash back的，一般的信用卡是不行的，但是有些特别的信用卡，如Discover，也有提供cash back的功能。

他的优点在于不受发卡银行提款机的限制，我在亚特兰大拿的ATM卡到波士顿一样可以cash back，而且完全不收手续费，请大家多加利用。

敲黑板：在国外超市收银台有cash back的服务，就是如果你用银行卡付款，收银员会问你要不要cash back，即顺便取点现金。比如，可以回答Yes, $30 please"，收银员就会再刷你$30，然后给你提现$30。

3、How are you going to pay？

你要怎么付款？

不住在美国的人，或是刚来美国的人听到这句话一定觉得丈二金刚摸不著头脑。其实这句话跟Charge or debit这句话很像，问的就是你要用什么方式付款如信用卡(credit card)提款卡(debit card)或是现金(cash)来付帐。

这句话在"电子情书"这部电影中曾出现过，在男主角去女主角的书店买东西时，店员就问男主角这句，汤姆汉克就答cash。就是付现的意思了。

4、Double coupon。

双重折价卷。

我想只要在美国待过一阵子的人，都知道利用coupon来省钱的道理吧！所谓的coupon，就是由制造商所发行的一种折价卷，如Save 50c的coupon(折价卷)可以让你在结帐时少付50c，然后再由这些商店拿着这些coupon去跟制造商换钱。

那什么是double coupon呢？就是在美国有一家很有名叫Kroger的grocery store。为了促销，所推行的一种政策。他们宣称拿著50c的coupon去他们的店里买东西，就可以折价1元，折价的金额足足多了一倍。多余的这50c是Kroger给顾客的优惠。

但是也有一些限制，例如，每张coupon的面额不得超过75c，而且对同样一个商品，double coupon只能使用一次。

5、Bring your receipt to the customerservice，and they will refund you。

把你的收据拿给顾客服务部，他们就会退钱给你。

美国是个很重视消费者权益的国家，所以几乎每个商家，都一定会有一个专门的customer service柜台。有任何的问题去找他们，他们多半会给你满意的答覆。我是觉得去超市买东西，他们算错钱的比例蛮高的，只要发现收据上有任何问题，就可以拿著收据去customer service要求退钱(refund)。

我觉得老美也蛮有人情味的，有一次我结帐时忘了拿会员卡出来，以致于多付了六七块钱，虽然这是我自己的错，但是当我拿著会员卡和收据去跟customer service说明后，他们还是把钱退给我。让我觉得十分感动。

6、I want to take the raincheck for theeggs。

我要拿一张鸡蛋的raincheck。

有时候某样商品大特价，该样商品很快地就被抢购一空了。这样的情形如果是在台湾，商家一定会说，卖完了就卖完了，我也没办法。

可是美国的制度很有意思，这样特价品卖完了没关系，你可以去跟他们领一张raincheck。等到过一段时间后(也许等到该样商品特价结束了)你还是可以用特价时的价钱去购买该样商品。这样的制度真的让人觉得很贴心。

所谓的raincheck指的是球赛若因雨而延赛，则球迷可以把入场卷换成raincheck，先保留这张票的权利，以便日后可以补看球赛。

7、I am sorry you are on the Cash OnlyLane。

我很抱歉你现在是在只收现金的结帐道上。

Cash Only故名思义就是只收现金，其它的什么信用卡，支票都一律不收。通常是商家为了增快结帐的速度所以才会设Cash Only Lane。可是刚来美国时，标示都没注意在看，要是走到这一个lane，身上的现金又偏偏不够时，那麻烦就大了，你就必须花$1.5的提款手续费去领$20来给他，真是气人。

此外还有很多不同的lane，例如Express Lane，可能是只受理少于十样商品的顾客，总之，要结帐前先看清标示就不会吃大亏。

8、The price will go down。

这价钱将会降低。

个人经验go down跟go up很好用，当你不知道用什么动词，如increase或surge，就用goes up，像是有一次我去买汽车保险，我一直想问他如果我一年当中都没有理赔，那明年的保费会不会降低？这个降低我就一直想不起来要用decrease好还是lower好，结果后来我才听他说，"The price will go down。"是不是听来很顺。

再说一个例子，比如作实验时浓度上升，这个上升你可以说increase，但也可以说，"The concentration goes up。"听来是不是也不错？

另外类似的口语讲法，你可以用rise跟drop来代表go up和go down。例如"The price will drop。"

9、We have a clearance sale today。

我们今天清仓大拍卖。

Clearance sale算是固定的用法，就是所谓的清仓大拍卖，可惜我在美国还没听过"跳楼大拍卖"的讲法，不然一定也很有趣。另外，我们去店里如果要找这些拍卖的商品，我们可以问店员说，

"Where can I find the clearance items？"

所谓的clearance item就是清仓货，零码货的意思，或是odd sizes也代表零码货的意思。

10、Can you give me the invoice？

能不能给我一张发票？

常听到有人在问发票这个字的英文怎么讲? 就是 invoice 这个字啦！ 只可惜在美国买东西一般都只给收据 receipt。 害我们少了很多对发票中大奖的乐趣（人真的是为了希望而活！） 只有在买很贵的东西时，他们才会给 invoice。

# 千万别把close to home翻译成“离家很近”哦~它的意思其实是…

2018-12-20 12:00

说到家（home）

它可不像表面看起来那么简单哦~

比如说，短语“close to home” 表面看起来的确有“离家很近”的意思

但在更多的场景中它却不能单纯理解

今天就一起来看看 home有哪些意想不到的用法吧~

NO.1

**close to home**

**close to home**的意思，其实可以翻译为“affecting one personally and intimately/**戳到痛点**”。

如果有人跟你发生争执时说“close to home”，你可不要以为他说的是“吵不过想回家”。

美剧《破产姐妹》中就有这么一句，too close to home 是说事情触及痛处，形容让人切身体会的问题/事情。

因此，当和外国朋友沟通时，如果ta的某句话戳中你的伤心事，你便可以说“It hit close to home.”

例句：

That movie about the war hit too close to home.

电影里关于战争的部分太戳心了。

NO.2

**hit a home run**

hit a home run的意思是“to succeed with something/本垒打、全胜”。

例句：

He finally hit a home run.

他终于成功了。

NO.3

**home free**

依旧是一个非常值得高兴的词，home free的意思是“sure of success because you have finished the most difficult part/稳赢，肯定得胜的;轻易取胜”。

例句：

Are you home free in the game?

这一场你会轻易取胜吗？

NO.4

**go home**

go home的确有“回家”的意思，但在不同的语境中使用，会有不同的含义。比如在国外的教室，老师说“go home”，就是让你“鸽吻”出教室；而当你的老板说“go home”，也就是“You are fired.”

例句：

--'I want you to go home.'

“我想让你回家。”

--'I'm staying here, and that's that.'

“我就待在这儿，就这么定了。”

NO.5

**bring home the bacon**

Bacon 培根，是英国人饭桌上常见的一种食物。将培根带回家，延伸含义，也就是“在外挣钱，从而维持家庭生计”，也就是“养家糊口”的意思。

据说，以前美国乡村有一种“抓滑溜猪的比赛” The fairground contest of trying to catch a greased pig.

比赛方式就是：在露天赛场上，谁先捉到那只身上涂满油脂的猪，谁就能把它带回家去做薰肉。在食物匮乏的年代，一家人就可以美餐一顿了。

例句：

--He brought home the bacon by working three jobs. That's why he's in hospital now.

他打三份工来赚钱养家。这就是为什么他现在住院了。

--You don't say.

不会吧！

NO.6

**see you home**

如果和歪果仁约会，结束的时候，对方对你说I will see you home，可千万别以为是“目送你回家”，人家其实是想把你亲自送回家~

例句：

Don't be afraid. I will see you home.

别害怕,我会送你回家.

NO.7

**homely**

回想下你在家的模样，是不是跟在外是两种状态呢？所以homely就有了“相貌平平的，家常的”的意思。

例句：

The man was homely and overweight.

该男子其貌不扬，身材肥胖。

# "老奶奶"不能叫"grandma"，用错就尴尬了！

2018-12-28 18:00

在中国，我们在路上遇到熟悉的爷爷、奶奶、叔叔、阿姨都会很热情地喊他们。这样在中国会显得很有礼貌，而在美国就不能这么说。

**01老"奶奶"不能叫grandma！**

在国外，看到年纪大的老奶奶，即使是满头白发，也！不！能！叫！grandma！

不然很没礼貌！

**正确称呼：**

**Mrs+姓氏**

如果奶奶叫Merry Smith,可以叫Mrs Smith(亲切得体)

PS：如果是称呼自己的亲奶奶，grandma也是可以的！

**02孩子们该怎么称呼大人？**

美国并没有固定的称呼，并不称呼非亲属为“阿姨、奶奶、叔叔”等。

可是想鼓励孩子和其他成人交往时怎么办？

可以跟孩子指人家说：

**“Can you say, ‘Hi’ to the lady?”**

**“Tell the nice man your name.”**

但这并不意味着直接叫人家Lady或Man。

可以礼貌询问，或者等待对方告知自己名字，知道名字之后，就可以称呼。

如果想让孩子更礼貌一些，人家问孩子一个问题，孩子可以礼貌的说，

**“Yes,sir.” or**

**“No,ma’am.”**等。

如果对方已经是老奶奶爷爷的话，也最好一开始就用这种礼貌的方法和他交流。

当然，如果对方要更亲密交流的话，他们就会告诉你，

**“Oh! You don’t have to call me that.”**

**“Oh,Mary is just fine.”** 在这个时候，可以直接称呼她为"Mary"

或者依旧在他们名字前加Ms.or Mr.

比如**"Ms.Mary" “Mr.John.”**

这种称呼表示礼貌同时表示友好关系。

很多幼儿园的老师会用这种称呼，就是Mr或Ms然后加名字。 所以，一般来说，孩子们称呼大人，总要客气点。

跟你认识的人要说Mr或Ms然后加姓，跟你的朋友说Mr或Ms然后加名字。

如果孩子见到孩子，一般互相称呼姓名。

但如果称呼对方： **"Hey,little girl/little boy"** 也不算没有礼貌。

PS：auntie[ˈænti]也只能是自己的亲阿姨或姑姑，没有血缘关系的应该叫Mrs.\_或Ms.\_。

**03"老外"不能直呼foreigner！**

Foreigner表示外来的人，异类，不要的东西

如果你当面叫外国人foreigner，你就是在说 你走吧，这里没人需要你 你是个异类，没人欢迎你。

**正确称呼：**

不知道对方叫什么：

男士：Sir

女士：Miss

知道对方叫什么：

具体到国籍

**Merry is American.**

Merry是美国人。

一定要用foreign：

**foreign friend**

Merry is our foreign friend.

Merry是我们的外国友人。

PS：如果你是在和第三个人说，谁是foreigner，是可以的，千万不要当面介绍的时候说！

**04 职场上的称呼**

如果是同事关系，用名字称呼就好了。

**”Hey,I’m Pikachu!”**

**“Oh,hey,I’m Sarah.”**

但是如果对方的地位比你高，比如说，对方是你的经理，那就要说，“Mr” 或者 “Ms“ 然后加他们的姓。

要是你不太清楚对方的地位是什么，或者该怎么称呼人家，最好的选择是正式的称呼： **Mr.Smith,Ms.Jones.**

如果人家不要你这么正式的称呼他们，他们可能会说，“Oh,please call me …”

或者 “Oh!It’s just…”

然后你可以按照对方舒服的方式去称呼。

敲黑板：牛排全熟用well done，七分熟是medium well，五分熟是medium，三分熟是medium rare。